OLD OCCITAN SERIES · VOLUME 13

Jaufre

Jaufre

Part One: The Pursuit of Taulat

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

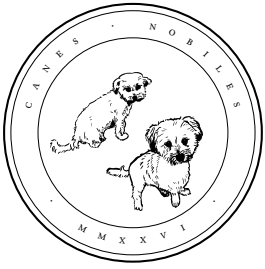


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 13 of the Canes Nobiles Old Occitan interlinear texts

The Old Occitan text follows Hermann Breuer's Jaufre,
ein altprovenzalischer Abenteuerroman des XIII. Jahrhunderts (Göttingen:
Gesellschaft für romanische Literatur, 1925), verses 1 to 6283

Set from a page scan of the 1925 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text and its spelling are Breuer's, from the more complete
of the two Paris manuscripts; the verses are numbered as he numbers them,
every fifth in the outer margin, and the paragraphs are the ones
he opens with a large initial. Words the poem sets in another's
mouth stand between the guillemets this press prints for his low
and high marks. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Prologue, and the Court at Carduel 7
II · Kay, and the Beast at the Mill 16
III · The King on the Crag 30
IV · Jaufre, and Taulat's Challenge 44
V · The Road by Night 59
VI · Estout of Verfeuil 76
VII · Estout at Arthur's Court 92
VIII · The White Lance 102
IX · The Dwarf at Carduel, and the Warrior at the Pass 118
X · The Warrior Overthrown 132

XI · The Captive Knights 147
XII · The Squire, and the Lepers 162
XIII · The Enchanted House 184
XIV · The Head in the Window 200
XV · The Garden of Monbrun 221
XVI · Jaufre Asleep 232
XVII · Brought Before Brunissen 248
XVIII · Brunissen's Prisoner 265
XIX · The Lament in the Night 278
XX · Brunissen's Anger 292
XXI · The Ox-Driver and the Hunters 305
XXII · At Augier's Castle 323
XXIII · Augier's Counsel 342
XXIV · The Wounded Knight 357
XXV · The Hag and the Black Knight 373
XXVI · The Hermit 390
XXVII · The Giant and Augier's Daughter 408
XXVIII · Taulat 421
XXIX · Taulat Defeated 435

The Prologue, and the Court at Carduel

I

The poet offers a true tale of sense, chivalry, and adventure, and asks for a hearing: stories badly heard are wasted on teller and hearers alike. He praises Arthur's court, where no one ever sought counsel in vain, and then the good king of Aragon, young and generous, at whose court he heard the story told. At Carduel one Pentecost the king hears mass with the knights of the Round Table, and they fall to talking of love and of adventures.

D'un conte de bona maniera,
Of-a tale of good manner
d'azauta rason vertadeira,
of-pleasing matter truthful
de sens e de chavalarias,
of sense and of knightly-deeds
d'ardimens e de cortesias,
of-daring and of courtesies
de proesas e d'aventuras,
of prowesses and of-adventures
de fortz, d'estrainas e de duras,
of strong of-strange and of hard
d'asaut, d'encontre e de batailla,
of-assault of-encounter and of battle
podez auzir la comenzailla;
you-can to-hear the beginning
que, se volez, e·us en dirai
for if you-wish and-to-you thereof I-will-tell
aitant, con ai auzit ni sai.
as-much as I-have heard or I-know

E digaz m'en so, qu'en volres,
And tell me-thereof this which-thereof you-will-wish
s'ie·us en dic, si m'escoteres
if-I-to-you thereof say whether me-you-will-listen-to
ni·m volres de bon cor entendre.
or-me you-will-wish with good heart to-hear
Car hom non deu comprar ni vendre
For one not ought to-buy or to-sell
ni l'un ab l'autre conseilar,
or the-one with the-other to-confer
cant au bonas novas contar;
when he-hears good tales to-tell
que quant no son ben entendudas,
for when not they-are well understood
a cel, que las diz, sun perdudas
to him who them tells they-are lost
e a acels no valun gaire,
and to those not they-avail much
que las auson, a mon viaire;
who them hear in my opinion
que aicho son novas rials,
for these are tales royal
grans e richas e naturals
great and rich and natural
de la cort del bon rei Artus.
of the court of-the good king Arthur
E anc no·s fes ab el negus,
And ever not-himself matched with him anyone
que fos en aquella sazon,
who was in that season

de bon pretz ni de mesion.
of good worth or of outlay
Tan fon pros e de gran valor,
So was-he worthy and of great merit
que ja non morra sa lausor;
that ever not will-die his praise
car ja senpre seran retrachas
for ever always will-be recounted
las grantz proechas, qu'el a fachas,
the great prowesses that-he has done
e·ill bon chavalier mentagut,
and-the good knights renowned
qu'en sa cort furon alegut,
who-at his court were chosen
que a la Taula Redonda vengrun,
who to the Table Round came
e las proechas, qu'il mantengron;
and the prowesses that-they maintained
que anc hom no·i venc conseill querre,
for ever man not-there came counsel to-seek
per tal que dreiz volges proferre,
on such-terms that right he-wished to-proffer
que s'en anes desconseillatz;
that himself-thence went uncounseled
mais tortz hanc no·i fon escoltatz.
but wrong ever not-there was listened-to
Tant fon sa cort leals e bona,
So-much was his court loyal and good
que neguns hom tort no·i rasona;
that any man wrong not-there pleads

ni anc hom per chavalaria
and ever man for knighthood
no·i venc, qu'en tornes a fadia,
not-there came that-thence returned in vain
ni per guerra ni per batailla.
either for war or for battle
Anc a sa cort non trobet failla
Ever at his court not found refusal
negus hom per ren, que volghes,
any man for anything that he-wished
ni per qual-qe ops, que·l venghes.
or for whatever need that-to-him came
Vevas domnas, orfans enfantz,
Widowed ladies orphan children
pulcellas, doncels paucs e grantz,
maidens young-lords small and great
cant a tort eron guerreiat,
when in wrong they-were warred-upon
ni per forsa deseretat,
or by force disinherited
aqui trobavon mantenensa,
there found protection
aitori, secors e valensa;
aid succor and support
per que devon esser grazidas
for which ought to-be welcomed
novas de tan bon luec essidas
tales from so good a-place issued
e·m patz e ses gab escoutadas.
and-in peace and without jest listened-to

E ditz cel, que las a rimadas,
And says he who them has rhymed
que anc lo rei Artus non vi,
that ever the king Arthur not he-saw
mas contar tot plan o auzi
but to-tell all plainly it he-heard
en la cort del plus honrat rei,
in the court of-the most honored king
que anc fos de neguna lei.
that ever was of any faith
Cho fon lo bon rei d'Aragon,
That was the good king of-Aragon
paire de pretz e filltz de don
father of worth and son of generosity
e seiner de bonaventura,
and lord of good-fortune
umils e de leial natura,
humble and of loyal nature
qu'el ama Deu e tem e cre
for-he loves God and fears and believes
e manten lealtat e fe,
and maintains loyalty and faith
patz e justicia; per que Deus
peace and justice for which God
l'ama; car si ten ab los sieus,
him-loves for so he-holds with the his-own
qu'el es sos noveltz cavaliers
that-he is his new knight
e de sos enemics guerriers.
and of his enemies warrior

Anc Deus non trobet en el failla,
Ever God not found in him fault
aintz fon la primeira batailla
rather was the first battle
per el facha, e a vencutz
by him done and he-has vanquished
cels, per que Deus es mescresutz;
those by whom God is disbelieved
per que Deus l'a d'aitant honrat,
for which God him-has by-so-much honored
que sobre totz l'a essauzat
that above all him-has exalted
de pretz e de natural sen,
in worth and in natural sense
de gaillart cor e d'ardimen.
in bold heart and in-daring
Anc en tan jove coronat
Ever in so young a-crowned-one
non ac tan bon aib ajustat;
not there-was so good quality joined
qu'el dona grantz dons volontiers
for-he gives great gifts willingly
a joglars e a chavaliers;
to jongleurs and to knights
per que venon en sa cort tut
for which come to his court all
acels, que per pros son tengut.
those who for worthy are held
E cel, qui rimet la canchon,
And he who rhymed the song

auzi devant el la razon
heard before him the account
dir a un cavalier estrain,
to-tell by a knight foreign
paren d'Artus e de Galvain,
kinsman of-Arthur and of Gawain
d'una ventura, que avenc
of-an adventure that befell
al rei Artus, que gran cort tenc
to-the king Arthur who great court held
a Carduel una pentecosta,
at Carduel one Pentecost
on cad'an gran pobel s'ajosta,
where each-year great people itself-gathers
per ço que·l reis los en semon;
for this that-the king them thereto summons
pauc n'i venon, a qui non don.
few thereof-there come to whom not he-gives
Al jorn de quella richa festa
On-the day of that rich feast
lo bon rei coronet sa testa
the good king crowned his head
et anet auzir au mostier
and went to-hear at-the minster
la messe; e tuit sei cavalier
the mass and all his knights
de la Taula Reonda i foron,
of the Table Round there were
que totz le segon e honoron.
who all him follow and honor

Aiqui fon monseiner Galvans,
There was my-lord Gawain
Lancelot del Lac e Tristans
Lancelot of-the Lake and Tristan
e·l pros Ivans e·l naturals
and-the worthy Yvain and-the natural
Erec e Quexs, le senescals,
Erec and Kay the seneschal
Perceval e Calogranans,
Perceval and Calogrenant
Cliges, un cavalier presans,
Cligés a knight prized
e Coëdis l'apercebutz,
and Coedis the-alert
e fo·i lo Bels Desconegutz
and was-there the Fair Unknown
e Caraduis ab lo bratz cort.
and Caradoc with the arm short
Tuit aquist furon a la cort;
All these were at the court
et ac n'i d'autres mais gan ren,
and there-were thereof-there of-others besides great deal
qu'ieu no·us dic, car non m'en soven.
that-I not-to-you say for not to-me-thereof it-recalls
E quant an tot l'orde auzit,
And when they-have all the-office heard

ez il son del mostier eissit
and they are from-the minster gone-out
e son s'en el palais vengut
and are themselves-thence into-the palace come
ab gautz, ab deport e ab brut.
with joy with sport and with din
E pueis comenson lor solatz,
And then they-begin their cheer
e cascuns conta ço, que·l platz.
and each tells that which-to-him pleases
Li un parlon de drudarias
The ones speak of love-making
e·ls autres de cavalarias,
and-the others of knightly-deeds
e con aventuras queran
and how adventures they-will-seek
aqui, on trobar las poiran.
there where to-find them they-will-be-able

Kay, and the Beast at the Mill

II

Kay comes into the hall with his stick and tells the king it is time to eat. Arthur answers that he will not eat until an adventure comes, and has the court saddle up to look for one. Deep in Broceliande the king hears a woman crying at a mill, where a beast bigger than a bull eats her grain. When he seizes its horns his hands stick fast, and it carries him off. Gawain rides up with lance lowered, and the king cries that a blow would kill him.

Ab tant Quexs per la sala venc,
With that Kay through the hall came
desenvoutz, et en sa man tenc
unabashed and in his hand he-held
un baston parat de pomier.
a stick trimmed of apple-wood
E anc no·i ac pro cavalier,
And ever not-there was worthy knight
que volentiers no·ill fezes via;
who willingly not-to-him made way
car cascun sa lenga temia
for each his tongue feared
per ses vilains gaps, que gitava;
for his churlish jests that he-cast
c'a negun honor non portava,
for-to anyone honor not he-bore
que a tot le meillor dezia
for to all the best he-said
cho, que sap que pietz le seria.
that which he-knows that worst to-him would-be

Mais estiers es pros e cresutz
But otherwise he-is worthy and trusted
e cavaliers apercebutz,
and knight alert
savis e conoissentz de guerra,
wise and knowing of war
ricx' hom e seiner de gran terra,
rich man and lord of great land
aconseillatz e eissarnitz;
well-counseled and discerning
mas siei gab e siei vilan ditz
but his jests and his churlish sayings
li tolon de son pretz gran ren.
from-him take of his worth great deal
Ab aitant denan lo rei ven
With that before the king he-comes
e ditz: «Seiner, sazon seria
and says Lord time it-would-be
de manjar oimais, si·us plazia.»
for eating now if-to-you it-pleased
E·l reis es·se ves el giratz:
And-the king has-himself toward him turned
«Quexs, per enugz a dir fos natz
Kay for vexations to say you-were born
e per parlar vilanamentz;
and for to-speak churlishly
que ja sabetz vos veramentz
for indeed know you truly
e avetz o vist mantas ves,
and you-have it seen many times

que non manjaria per res,
that not I-would-eat for anything
que cort tan esforsada tenga,
though court so mighty I-hold
entro que aventura mi venga
until that adventure to-me comes
o qual-que estraigna novella
or some strange tidings
de cavalier ou de pulcella.
of knight or of maiden
Anatz sezer a una part!»
Go to-sit to one side
Ab tant denan lo rei se part
With that from-before the king himself he-parts
e es al solatz attendutz,
and is to-the cheer turned
que fon per la sala tengutz,
which was through the hall held
on ac gentz de moltas manieras,
where there-were folk of many kinds
cavaliers, joglars, soudadieras.
knights jongleurs minstrel-women
E an tan tengut lor solatz,
And they-have so-long held their cheer
que meidia fon ben pasatz,
that midday was well passed
e fon pres ja ben d'ora nona.
and it-was near already well of-the-hour nones

Ab aitant lo rei Artus sona
With that the king Arthur calls
son nebot, mon seiner Galvan,
his nephew my lord Gawain
e senpre el li venc denan.
and at-once he to-him came before
«Neps», ditz lo rei, «faitz enselar,
Nephew says the king make to-saddle
que irem aventura cercar,
for we-will-go adventure to-seek
pueis vei, qu'en esta cort non venon;
since I-see that-to this court not they-come
que nostre cavaliers so tienon
for our knights it hold
a mal, car lor es tant tardat,
as ill because to-them is so delayed
que ben degron aver manjat.»
for well they-ought to-have eaten
E Galvan respon mantenen:
And Gawain answers forthwith
«Seiner, vostre comandemen
Lord your command
er feitz.» Pueis ditz als escudiers,
will-be done Then he-says to-the squires
que metun sellas als destriers
that they-put saddles on-the chargers
e tragon lor garnimentz fors,
and they-bring their gear out
don cascun puesca armar son cors,
wherewith each can to-arm his body

se venon a negun besoing.
if they-come to any need
E manda, que neguns no·i poing,
And orders that anyone not-there delays
que sia faitz de mantenent.
that it-is done at once
E li scudiers isnellament
And the squires swiftly
son tuit ves lor ostal vengut,
are all toward their lodging come
e no i a caval remansut,
and not there is horse remaining
c'ades non sia ensselat.
that-at-once not is saddled
Pueis son li roncin atrossat
Then are the packhorses laden
de perpointz e de garnisons.
with doublets and with provisions
E pueis lo rei ab sos baros
And then the king with his barons
pueion e lor espazas ceinon,
mount and their swords gird
e li scudiers las armas prenon,
and the squires the arms take
e tenon ves Brecilianda,
and hold toward Broceliande
una forest, que molt es granda.
a forest which very is great
E can la son preon entrat,
And when there they-are deep entered

e·l rei a un pauc escoutat
and-the king has a little listened
e castia, c'om no·i son motz.
and bids that-one not-there sounds word
«Eu autz», dis el, «luein una votz,
I hear says he far-off a voice
que cre que gran mistier l'auria
which I-believe that great need to-it-would-have
lo socors de Santa Maria,
the succor of Saint Mary
e Deu reclama mout soven.
and God it-calls-on very often
Ieu lai vuel anar solamen,
I there wish to-go alone
senes totz autres conpagnons.»
without all other companions
«Seiner, aintz irai ieu ab vos,»
Lord rather will-go I with you
ditz mos seiner Galvan, «si·us plas;
says my lord Gawain if-to-you it-pleases
que sol nen anaretz vos pas!»
for alone not will-go you at-all
«Neps», ditz lo rei, «no·n parletz plus,
Nephew says the king not-thereof speak more
c'ab me non anara negus,
for-with me not will-go anyone
e no m'en sonetz motz oimai!»
and not to-me-thereof sound word henceforth
«Seiner,» ditz Galvan, «non ferai,
Lord says Gawain not I-will-do-so

mais tot a vostra volontat.»
but all at your will
El a son escut demandat
He has his shield asked-for
e sa lansa, pieis esperona
and his lance then spurs
ves cella part, on la voitz sona.
toward that part where the voice sounds
E cant ac anat un petit,
And when he-had gone a little
el auzi esforsar lo crit
he heard to-grow-loud the cry
molt fort e d'estraigna maniera.
very loud and of-strange manner
Ab tant venc en una ribeira
With that he-came into a riverside
e vi al entrar d'un molin
and saw at-the entrance of-a mill
una femna, que ronp sa crin
a woman who tears her hair
e bat ses mains e plain e crida,
and beats her hands and laments and cries
aissi com femna esmarida.
so as woman dismayed
E·l reis es vengut volontos,
And-the king is come eager
aissi com ome piatos,
so as man pitying
e demanda·l: «Femna, que as?»
and asks-her Woman what hast-thou

«Seiner, acuretz me, si·us plas,
Lord succor me if-to-you it-pleases
c'una bestia fera e estraigna,
for-a beast wild and strange
que venc per aquella montaigna,
which came over that mountain
mi manja lai entre mon blat.»
on-me eats there among my grain
El bon rei a laïntz gardat
The good king has in-there looked
e vi la bestia grantz e fiera;
and saw the beast great and fierce
e auiatz, de qual façon era:
and hear of what fashion it-was
maier fon, que non es uns taurs;
bigger it-was than — is a bull
e siei pel son velut e saurs
and its hairs are shaggy and sorrel
e·l col lonc e la testa granda,
and-the neck long and the head great
e ac de corns un' aun' a randa
and it-had of horns an ell in full
e los uels groses e redons
and the eyes big and round
e las dens grantz e·l moure trons
and the teeth great and-the muzzle blunt
e canbas longas e grantz pes,
and legs long and great feet
maiors non es un grantz endes.
bigger than is a great trivet

E·l rei es·se meravillatz,
And-the king has-himself marveled
cant la vit, pueis es·se seinatz,
when it he-saw then has-himself crossed
e ve·l vos a pei desendut,
and behold-him you on foot dismounted
e mes devant son pieitz l'escut
and put before his breast the-shield
e trais sa spaza mantenen.
and drew his sword forthwith
Mais la bestia non fes parven,
But the beast not made show
que·l vis, ni anc sol no·s crolet;
that-him it-saw and ever even not-itself stirred
aintz tenc lo cap clin e manjet,
rather held the head bowed and ate
a maiors goladas que trueia,
in bigger mouthfuls than sow
del blat, qu'era en la tremueia.
of-the grain that-was in the hopper
E·l reis, cant vi, que no·s movia,
And-the king when he-saw that not-itself it-moved
penset se, car assetz paria
thought himself for quite it-appeared
della bestia, que non fos brava,
of-the beast that not it-was wild
car per defendre no·s girava,
for to defend not-itself it-turned

e a·l en las ancas donat
and has-it on the haunches given
de la spaza un colp de plat,
with the sword a blow of flat
e no·s volc moure per aitant.
and not-itself it-would move for so-much
E·l rei es li vengut denant
And-the king is to-it come before
e fes senblant, que la feris,
and made show that it he-struck
e ela parvent, que no·l vis.
and it (made)-show that not-him it-saw
E·l reis a son escut pausat
And-the king has his shield set-down
e pueis a·l bon branc estuiat
and then has-the good blade sheathed
e pren la ab amdoas mans
and takes it with both hands
per los corns, que son loncs e plans.
by the horns which are long and smooth
E·l reis es autz e grantz e fortz
And-the king is tall and great and strong
e tira e secot e estors:
and pulls and shakes and wrenches
e anc sol no la·n poc crolar.
and ever even not it-thence could to-budge
E·l reis cuiet son poing levar,
And-the king thought his fist to-raise
que la volc sus el cap ferir;
for it he-wished up on-the head to-strike

mas anc non poc las mans partir
but ever not could the hands to-part
dels corns — tant non las a tiradas —
from-the horns so-much not them has-he pulled
plus, que si foson claveladas.
more than if they-were nailed
E can la bestia senti,
And when the beast felt
que ben fon pres, leva de qui;
that well he-was caught it-rises from here
e·l reis estet als corns pendutz,
and-the king remained on-the horns hung
fel e irat e esperdutz.
wrathful and angered and bewildered
E la bestia eis del molin
And the beast goes-out of-the mill
ab el e ten son dreitz camin
with him and holds its straight way
per la forest, lai on li plas,
through the forest there where to-it it-pleases
tot jen e süau e le pas.
all nobly and gently and at-a walk
E mos seiner Galvan, le pros,
And my lord Gawain the worthy
era si tertz de conpagnos
was himself third of companions
luinz dels autres en un' angarda.
far from-the others on a height

E ab aitan el se regarda
And with that he himself looks-about
e vi la bestia fera e gran,
and saw the beast wild and great
que aporta els corns denan
which carries on-the horns before
lo bon rei, son oncl', apenden.
the good king his uncle hanging
A pauc non a perdu son sen,
By little — he-has lost his sense
e pres autamentz a cridar:
and began loudly to cry
«Cavalier, anem aiudar
Knights let-us-go to-help
a mon seiner lo rei Artus!
to my lord the king Arthur
Per Deu, non se fenga negus!
By God not himself let-hold-back anyone
Jamais, qui ara no·l aonda,
Ever who now not-him succors
non er de la Taula Redonda!
not will-be of the Table Round
Totz serem per trachors tengut,
All we-will-be for traitors held
se·l rei es per secors perdut!»
if-the king is for-(want-of) succor lost
Ab tant de l'angarda deissent
With that from the-height he-descends
e venc ves la bestia corent,
and came toward the beast running

qu'anc non atendet conpaignon.
that-ever not he-awaited companion
Non laisara, un colp no·ill don;
Not he-will-refrain a blow to-it he-give
baissa la lança per ferir.
he-lowers the lance for to-strike
E·l rei ac paor de morir
And-the king had fear of to-die
e l'escrida: «Bels neps, merce!
and to-him-cries Fair nephew mercy
Non la tocs, per amor de me!
Not it touch for love of me
Que se tu la fers, ie sui mortz
For if thou it strikest I am dead
e se non la toquas, estortz;
and if not it thou-touchest saved
qu'eu la pogra ben aver morta;
for-I it could well to-have killed
per que·m ditz mon cor e·m conorta,
for which-me tells my heart and-me comforts
qu'ela·m portara chausiment;
that-it-to-me will-bear clemency
car ieu lo·l portei eissament,
for I it-to-it bore likewise
que ieu non la volc anc tocar
for I not it wished ever to-touch
ne ella me; per que me par,
nor it me for which to-me it-seems
que no·m fara mal autrament.
that not-to-me it-will-do harm otherwise

E laissa li far son talent,
And let to-it to-do its will
que non sia per ren tocada
that not it-is for anything touched
de null home de ma maisnada,
by any man of my household
si doncs no·m volias auçir;
unless then me thou-wished to-kill
e vos, neps, anatz lor o dir!»
and you nephew go to-them it to-tell
E Galvan a son colp tengut
And Gawain has his blow held
e a·l en plorant respondut:
and has-him in weeping answered
«Seiner, e com porai soffrir,
Lord and how will-I-be-able to-suffer
que no·us defenda de morir?»
that not-you I-defend from dying
«Neps, sabetz, com mi defendretz?
Nephew know-you how me you-will-defend
Sol que la bestia non toques.»
Only that the beast not you-touch
E il gita pore sa lança,
And he throws away his lance
e son escu del col balança
and his shield from-the neck flings
e a·l gitat loing per gran ira.
and has-it thrown far for great anger

Pueis ronp sos draps e sos pels tira,
Then tears his clothes and his hair pulls
aitant com pot, ab ambas mans.
as-much as he-can with both hands

The King on the Crag

III

The beast climbs a sheer crag and hangs Arthur over the edge while his knights tear their hair below. On Gawain's word they strip and heap their clothes at the foot of the rock to break the king's fall. The beast leaps down among them, lets the king drop unhurt, and turns into a knight of his own court, the enchanter who had bargained for a gold cup, the best horse, and a kiss. They ride back to Carduel and sit down to a great feast.

Ab aitant Tristans e Ivans,
With that Tristan and Yvain
que de Galvan son conpaigno,
who of Gawain are companions
son vengut de gran espero
are come at great spurring
per ferir, lor lanças baissadas.
for to-strike their lances lowered
E Galvan a sas mans levadas
And Gawain has his hands raised
e escrida: «Non la feiras,
and cries Not it you-will-strike
segnor, per tan con vos l'amas,
lords for as-much as you him-love
que·l rei es mort, si la feretz!»
for-the king is dead if it you-strike

«Que faren donc?» «Anem apres,
What shall-we-do then Let-us-go after
tant tro que veiam, que fara;
so-long until that we-see what it-will-do
que se l'auci, ella morra.»
for if him-it-kills it will-die
E la bestia süau e gent
And the beast gently and nobly
s'en vau, que sol non fes parvent,
itself-thence goes that even not it-made show
que·ls vis, mas plus dreitz d'una ronda
that-them it-saw but more straight than-a swallow
pueia una roca redonda,
it-climbs a crag round
auta e rausta e tailant.
high and rough and sheer
E de segente, dol menant,
And in pursuit grief leading
venc Galvans e siei conpagnos,
came Gawain and his companions
marritz e iratz e ploiros.
downcast and angered and tearful
Ella bestia, can fon sus,
And-the beast when it-was up
vai s'en, que non atendet plus
goes itself-thence that not it-waited more
daus tot lo maier baus, que·i sap,
toward all the greatest cliff that-there it-knows
e gitet deforas lo cap,
and thrust outside the head

e·l reis pendet d'aqui en jos.
and-the king hung from here downward
Adoncs Galvan fon angosos
Then Gawain was anguished
e siei conpaignon autresi,
and his companions likewise
que cascun se ronp e s'auci.
so-that each himself tears and himself-kills
E·lls autres, que son remassutz,
And-the others who are remained
an vist lo dol et entendutz.
have seen the grief and heard
E cascuns, aitant con pot, broca,
And each as-much as he-can spurs
e venon al pe della roca
and they-come to-the foot of-the crag
e prenon en sus a garrar
and they-begin on high to look
e viron lur signor estar
and they-saw their lord to-be
als corns della bestia pendut.
on-the horns of-the beast hung
Et an tant estraing dol mogut,
And they-have so strange grief raised
que anc son par non fon auzit,
that ever its equal not was heard
ni per me no·us pot esser dit.
and by me not-to-you can to-be told

Aqui viras tirar cabels
There thou-wouldst-see to-tear hair
a cavaliers e a donzels,
to knights and to young-lords
que tuit ronpon·s lor vestiduras
who all tear-themselves their garments
e maldizon las aventuras,
and curse the adventures
qu'en la forest son atrobadas,
that-in the forest are found
qu'a tant gran dol lor sun tornadas.
that-to so great grief to-them are turned
Ab tant lo senescals escrida:
With that the seneschal cries
«Ai bona gentz, con es marida!
Ah good folk how is downcast
Con avetz per fort destinada
How have-you by force destined
la mort del bon rei devinada!
the death of-the good king foretold
Cal aventura es venguda!
What adventure is come
Con avem uei valor perduda!»
How have-we today merit lost
Ab tant es cazutz del caval
With that he-is fallen from-the horse
a tera de sus contra val.
to earth from above toward the-valley
E·l reis estet de sus pendutz,
And-the king remained from above hung

ab las mans es·se retengutz;
by the hands has-himself held
que non las en ostera jes
for not them thence he-would-take at-all
adoncs, se faire o poges,
then if to-do it he-could
que gran pagur a de cazer.
for great fear he-has of falling
E la bestia a gran leser
And the beast at great leisure
estet se laisus totavia.
stayed itself up-there all-the-while
E·l reis preget Santa Maria
And-the king prayed Saint Mary
e Deu, lo sieu glorios fill,
and God the her glorious son
que l'estorça de quel peril.
that him-she-rescue from that peril
Galvans e Ivans e Tritans
Gawain and Yvain and Tristan
ab de cavaliers, no sai cans,
with some knights not I-know how-many
dizon, que totz lor draps penran,
say that all their clothes they-will-take
al pe de la roca metran
at-the foot of the crag they-will-put
desotz lo rei; e pueis, si cha
beneath the king and then if he-falls
sus els dras, ja mal no·s fara.
upon the clothes ever harm not-himself he-will-do

Pueis o an als autres comtat,
Then it they-have to-the others told
e Galvans a lor o pregat:
and Gawain has to-them it begged
«Seignor, laissem lo dol estar:
Lords let-us-leave the grief to-be
aissi no·s pueit ren acabar;
thus not-itself can anything to-achieve
mais prendam tot deliuramentz,
but let-us-take all readily
cadäuns nostre vestimentz
each our garments
e metam los al rei desotz!»
and let-us-put them the king beneath
Aqui mezeis comenson totz
There even begin all
de mantenen a despoillar,
at once to undress
e veiras lors draps aportar,
and thou-wouldst-see their clothes to-bring
mantels e capas molt corent:
mantles and capes very hastily
anc non lor remas vestiment,
ever not to-them remained garment
causas ni camisa ni braga,
hose or shirt or breeches
que cascuns ades non o traga.
that each at-once not it takes-off
E quan totz despuillatz se son,
And when all undressed themselves they-are

an faitz dels draps tal un molon
they-have made of-the clothes such a heap
desotz lo rei, que, s'el cazes,
beneath the king that if-he fell
non crei, que gran mal se fezes.
not I-believe that great harm himself he-would-do
E la bestia, cant aiço vi,
And the beast when this it-saw
fes senblant, que·s moghes d'aqui,
made show that-itself it-would-move from-there
e crolet son cap un petit.
and shook its head a little
E cels d'aval levon un crit
And those from-below raise a cry
mout estraing e mout angoissos.
very strange and very anguished
E son se mes a genoillos
And are themselves put on knees
e pregun Dieu, que·l rei defenda
and pray God that-the king he-defend
e que san e sal lo lor renda.
and that sound and safe him to-them he-return
E la bestia jon los pes,
And the beast joins the feet

e sal entr'els, e pueis apres
and leaps among-them and then after
laisa cazer lo rei, que·s tenc
lets to-fall the king who-himself held
a sos corns, e ela devenc
to its horns and it became
cavaliers grans e bels e jentz;
knight great and fair and noble
e fon vestutz mout ricamentz
and was clothed very richly
d'escarlata tro als talons;
in-scarlet down to-the heels
e es vengutz as genoillons
and is come on knees
al rei e dis li tot rizen:
to-the king and said to-him all laughing
«Seiner, faitz vestir vostra gen,
Lord make to-dress your folk
que ben podon oimais manjar,
for well they-can now to-eat
que vos ne els no·l cal laissar
for to-you or to-them not-it it-needs to-leave-off
per aventura, car trobada
for adventure since found
l'avetz, si tot vos es tarzada.»
it-you-have though all to-you it-is delayed

E·l reis es·se meravillatz
And-the king has-himself marveled
mout fort e gran ren veitz seinatz
very much and great many times crossed-himself
d'aiço, con si es avengut,
at-this how thus it-is befallen
e a·l cavalier conogut,
and has-the knight known
que dels meillors de sa cort es,
that of-the best of his court he-is
dels pros, dels savis, dels cortes,
of-the worthy of-the wise of-the courtly
dels adreitz, e dels avinens,
of-the upright and of-the gracious
que ben platz a trestotas gens,
who well pleases to all folk
dels ben apres e dels gaillart,
of-the well taught and of-the bold
e anc no fon en luec coart,
and ever not was in place coward
e dels amatz e dels onratz
and of-the loved and of-the honored
e dels cubertz e dels celatz
and of-the discreet and of-the secret
e dels umils e dels plaisentz,
and of-the humble and of-the pleasing
e sap totz los encantamentz
and he-knows all the enchantments
e las set artz, que son escrichas,
and the seven arts that are written

trobadas ni fachas ni dichas.
found or made or spoken
E ac ab lo rei covinen,
And he-had with the king covenant
que, can fai ajostar sa gen,
that when he-makes to-gather his folk
per ço que tenga cort ni festa
for this that he-hold court or feast
ni deia coronar sa testa,
or should to-crown his head
que, s'il se pot far desenblar,
that if-he himself could to-make to-disguise
una copa d'aur li dieu dar
a cup of-gold to-him he-must to-give
e un caval, tot lo meillor
and a horse all the best
de sa cort; e la bellazor
of his court and the fairest
pulcella, que la eintz sera,
maiden who there within shall-be
vezen totz el la baisara.
seeing all he her shall-kiss
E Galvan es vengut ab tan
And Gawain is come with that
a son seinor lo rei denan,
to his lord the king before
que cuiet, que totz fos brisatz,
who thought that all he-was broken
car era de tan aut tonbatz.
for he-was from so high fallen

E troba·l san e deleços,
And finds-him sound and delighted
alegre, jauzen e joios
glad rejoicing and joyful
e vi l'encantedor ab el.
and saw the-enchanter with him
«Per ma fe, beltz conpaintz,» dis el,
By my faith fair companion said he
«azaut nos avez encantatz,
pleasingly us you-have enchanted
c'aissi fatz anar despoillatz.»
for-thus you-make to-go undressed
E·l cavalier respon ab tan
And-the knight answers with that
e ditz a mon seiner Galvan:
and says to my lord Gawain
«Oimais vos podetz ben vestir,
Now you can well to-dress
que·l reis es estortz de morir.»
for-the king is escaped from dying
Ab tant Galvan se part d'aqui
With that Gawain himself parts from-there
e totz los altres autresi
and all the others likewise
e son s'en als vestirs anatz,
and are themselves-thence to-the clothes gone
mas non i ac neguns triatz:
but not there was anyone choosing
qui pren capa, qui pren mantel,
who takes cape who takes mantle

e pueis tenon ves lo castel
and then they-hold toward the castle
a Cardueil, on la cort es grans,
at Carduel where the court is great
e·l reis e mon seiner Galvans
and-the king and my lord Gawain
van s'en primier, pueis l'autre tuit.
go themselves-thence first then the-others all
E cant son al castel vengut,
And when they-are at-the castle come
demandon aiga per lavar,
they-ask water for to-wash
e son s'asegut al manjar.
and are themselves-seated at-the eating
Grans fon la cort e rica e bona,
Great was the court and rich and good
e a i mouta rica persona —
and there-is there many rich person
de reis, de contes e de ducs.
of kings of counts and of dukes
E mos seiner Galvan l'astrucs
And my lord Gawain the-fortunate
e Ivans lo ben enseinatz
and Yvain the well bred
amdui menavon en lor bratz
both led on their arms
la reïna a gran lezer,
the queen at great leisure
que venc dejosta·l rei sezer.
who came beside-the king to-sit

E Galvans sec de l'autra part,
And Gawain sits on the-other side
e Ivans ab lo cor gaillart
and Yvain with the heart bold
es lonc la raïna asis.
is along-by the queen seated
Pueis an assatz gabat e ris
Then they-have much jested and laughed
del esquern del enchantador,
at-the jest of-the enchanter
qu'a faitz lo jor a lor seinor.
that-he-has played the day on their lord
E la raïna Gillamier
And the queen Guinevere
e·ll baron e li cavalier,
and-the barons and the knights
qu'en la forest non son agut,
who-in the forest not are been
quan auzon, con es avengut,
when they-hear how it-is befallen
tenon se mout per escarnit,
hold themselves very for mocked
car tuit no l'an vist ni auzit,
because all not it-have seen or heard
e n'an mout ris e mout gabat.
and thereof-they-have much laughed and much jested

Ab aitant Quexs a aportat
With that Kay has brought
lo primier senes cauchiment
the first-course without stint
denan lo rei mout richement
before the king very richly
e pueis apres a la raïna,
and then after to the queen
a cui tota beutatz enclina;
to whom all beauty bows
e Quecx vai seser ab aitan,
and Kay goes to-sit with that
car de manjar a gran talan.
for of eating he-has great desire
Pueis venon las escalzisos,
Then come the dishes
cers e cabrols e servios;
deer and roebucks and young-stags
ainc nuilla res non fon a dir,
ever any thing not was to be-lacking
que nulls hom a manjar desir:
that any man to eat desires
gruas, austardas ni gapos,
cranes bustards or capons
cisnes ni aucas ni paos,
swans or geese or peacocks
galinas grassas ne perdis,
hens fat or partridges
pans barutellatz ni bos vis,
loaves bolted or good wines

que de tot i ac largament,
for of all there there-was largely
e chascuns al manjar s'atent.
and each to-the eating himself-attends

Jaufre, and Taulat's Challenge

IV

A tall young man rides into the hall, kneels, and asks knighthood and the first gift he may name. Before the meal is done, an armed knight spears a knight dead at the queen's feet, promises the same each year, and names himself Taulat of Rogimon. The youth claims the pursuit as his gift. Kay tells him to sit and drink instead; Arthur rebukes Kay, arms him, and learns he is Jaufre, son of Dovon, whom he mourns. He rides out two leagues behind Taulat.

Ab aitant il viron intrar,
With that they saw to-enter
cavalcant un roncin lear,
riding a nag gray
un donzell gran e bel e gent;
a young-lord great and fair and noble
e venc mout ensinadament;
and he-came very courteously
e anc home de mere nat
and ever man of mother born
non crei visses miells faiçonat.
not I-believe you-saw better fashioned
D'espallas ac una braçada
Of-shoulders he-had an arm-span
e cara gran e ben formada,
and face large and well formed

oilltz clars, amoros e rizentz
eyes bright loving and laughing
e cabels saurs e resplandentz
and hair sorrel and shining
e brasses grosses e cairatz
and arms thick and square
e bellas mans e detz formatz.
and fair hands and fingers shapely
E fon delgatz per la centura
And he-was slender at the waist
e ben larcs per la forcadura,
and well broad at the fork
e las ganbas dreichas e grans
and the legs straight and long
e·ls pes caus e mout ben-estans.
and-the feet arched and very well-set
E ac gonella ben taillada
And he-had tunic well cut
d'una bruneta paonada,
of-a brunet peacock-blue
e cauças de quel mezeis drap,
and hose of that same cloth
e una garlanda el cap,
and a garland on-the head
ben faita de novellas flors,
well made of new flowers
et a n'i de moltas colors.
and there-are thereof-there of many colors
E fon per la cara vermeilltz,
And he-was in the face red

car ferit l'i ac le solelltz.
for struck him-there had the sun
E can fon en la sala entratz
And when he-was into the hall entered
e del roncin canba-teratz,
and from-the nag alighted
el esgarda, cals es le reis.
he looks which is the king
Pueis es vengut aqui mezeis
Then he-is come there straightway
ves el, alegres e joios,
toward him glad and joyful
et es·se mes a genoillos.
and has-himself put on knees
Apres comensa sa raçon:
After he-begins his speech
«Aquel seiner, qui fetz lo tron,
That Lord who made the heaven
e tot, cant es el siegle, dona,
and all that is in-the world gives
que sobre se non a persona,
who above himself not has person
sal lo rei e cels, c'ab lui son!»
save the king and those who-with him are
«Amic, bonaventura·t don,»
Friend good-fortune-to-thee give
ditz lo reis, «aquel eis seinor!
says the king that same Lord
Que vols, digas senes temor,
What thou-wishest say without fear

qu'eu t'o darai mout volontiers!»
for-I thee-it will-give very willingly
«Seiner, ieu su un escudiers,
Lord I am a squire
que son a vostra cort vengutz,
who am to your court come
per ço car mi fos mentagutz
for this that to-me you-were named
per lo meillor rei, qu'el mont sia.
as the best king that-in-the world is
E prec vos per Santa Maria,
And I-pray you by Saint Mary
que·m façatz cavallier, si·us platz.»
that-me you-make knight if-to-you it-pleases
«Amic,» ditz lo rei, «sus estatz
Friend says the king up stand
e lavatz e anatz sezer,
and wash and go to-sit
que faitz er a vostre plazer!»
for done it-will-be at your pleasure
«Seiner, si vos platz, non ferai,
Lord if to-you it-pleases not I-will-do-so
tro que·l primier don, que·us querai,
until that-the first gift that-of-you I-will-ask
auzen totz me sia autreiatz.»
hearing all to-me is granted
«Amic, e el te sia datz!»
Friend and it to-thee let-be given

Ab aitant e el leva sus
With that and he rises up
e vai manjar, que no·i ac plus.
and goes to-eat for not-there was more
En apres viron un vasal
Then after they-saw a vassal
tot armat sus en son caval
all armed up on his horse
coren per la sala venir.
running through the hall to-come
E vai un chavalier ferir
And goes a knight to-strike
de sa lansa per la petrina,
with his lance through the breast
si que als pes de la raïna
so that at-the feet of the queen
l'abat mort, e pueis torna s'en
him-strikes-down dead and then turns himself-thence
et escrida mout autamen:
and cries very loudly
«Malvais reis, per tu az aunir
Wicked king for thee to shame
o fatz, e si·m vols far seguir
it I-do and if-me thou-wishest to-make to-follow
a negun cavalier prezan,
by any knight prized
Taulat de Rugimon deman;
Taulat of Rogimon ask-for

qu'eu sui quel, c'aital esvasida
for-I am he who-such assault
te farai a tota ma vida
to-thee will-make in all my life
cad' an al jorn d'aquesta festa.»
each year on-the day of-this feast
E·l rei aclinad'a sa testa,
And-the king has-bowed his head
que fon consiros e marritz.
for he-was anxious and downcast
E·l donzel es en pes saillitz,
And-the young-lord is on feet leapt
aissi com hom apercebutz,
so as man alert
et es denan lo rei vengutz
and is before the king come
e ditz: «Seiner, mos covenentz
and says Lord my covenant
vos quier que·m detz e garnimentz
of-you I-ask that-me you-give and gear
tals com sabetz, que m'a mestier,
such as you-know that to-me-is need
e seguirai cel cavalier,
and I-will-follow that knight
que tant de mal e tant d'enuei
who so-much of harm and so-much of-vexation
vos a faitz en vostra cort uei.»
to-you has done in your court today

E Quex ab tant a respondut:
And Kay with that has answered
«Amicx, mais aurez de vertut,
Friend more you-will-have of strength
quant vos seretz enabriatz;
when you will-be drunk
anatz sezer, si a vos platz;
go to-sit if to you it-pleases
quant auretz un pauc begut mais,
when you-will-have a little drunk more
mout melltz en portaretz lo fais.
much better thereof you-will-carry the burden
Tornatz sezer, que·us en darai;
Go-back to-sit for-to-you thereof I-will-give
c'ab aitals armas, qu'eu o sai,
for-with such arms for-I it know
sabretz mielltz cavallier abatre,
you-will-know better knight to-strike-down
c'ab espaza trencant conbatre.»
than-with sword cutting to-fight
E·l donzel non l'a mot sonat,
And-the young-lord not to-him-has word spoken
quar per lo rei o a laissat;
for for the king it has left
que senpre·l fora car vendutz,
for at-once-to-him would-have-been dear sold
se per el non fos remasutz.
if for him not it-had remained
E·l reis respondet tot iratz:
And-the king answered all angered

«Quex, ja non estaretz en patz
Kay ever not will-you-stay in peace
ni·us laissares de mal a dir,
or-yourself you-will-refrain from ill to say
entro que·us en faça giquir.
until that-you thereof I-make to-leave-off
Con si podetz dir vilania
How thus can-you to-say churlishness
a nuill home, qui estraing sia
to any man who foreign is
vengutz en ma cort ren querer?
come to my court anything to-seek
No·us podon el ventre caber
Not-to-you can in-the belly to-fit
li enuigz, don es totz farsitz,
the vexations with-which you-are all stuffed
ni·ls malvais gabs ni·ls vilas ditz.»
or-the wicked jests or-the churlish sayings
«Seiner,» dis lo donçel, «per Dieu,
Lord said the young-lord by God
laissetz li dir, que non m'es greu
let him to-speak for not to-me-is grievous
ren, que·l ricx hom faça ne diga,
anything that-the rich man does or says
que sai, que sa lenga mendiga.
for I-know that his tongue (is)-spiteful
M'en venjarai mout ricamen;
Myself-thereof I-will-avenge very richly
ess'el parla vilanamen,
and-if-he speaks churlishly

ja a me non pot ren danpnar.
ever to me not can anything to-harm
Mas faitz me garnimentz donar
But make to-me gear to-give
aitals, com a vos plazera,
such as to you will-please
e seguirai cel, que s'en va;
and I-will-follow him who himself-thence goes
que ja, tro que l'aia trobat,
for ever until that him-I-have found
non manjarai mais a mon grat.»
not I-will-eat more at my liking
E·l reis respon molt bellament:
And-the king answers very fairly
«Amicx, molt volenterament
Friend very willingly
vos darai armas e destrier
to-you I-will-give arms and charger
e·us farai ades cavallier,
and-you I-will-make at-once knight
car molt o sabetz gen querer.
for much it you-know nobly to-ask
Mais vos non es d'aquel poder,
But you not are of-that power
que vos puscatz ab el conbatre;
that you can with him to-fight
qu'en tota ma cort non a quatre,
for-in all my court not there-are four

que·s pogeson ves el defendre
who-themselves could against him to-defend
ni·l aussasson en canp atendre!
or-him would-dare in field to-await
E laissatz n'i d'autres anar;
And let thereof-there of-others to-go
car molt me donria pesar,
for much to-me it-would-give sorrow
s'aissi·us perdia subtament;
if-thus-you I-lost suddenly
tant vos vei gran e bel e gent!»
so-much you I-see great and fair and noble
«Seiner, adoncx non es grantz tortz,
Lord then not is great wrong
pueis dizes, que grantz sui e fortz,
since you-say that great I-am and strong
car mi vedas, que no·m conbata?
that me you-forbid that myself I-fight
Tornar mi voletz en barata
To-turn to-me you-wish into trickery
zo, qu' auçent totz mi covenges?
that which hearing all to-me you-promised
Mas ab mon vol non o fares;
But with my will not it you-will-do
c'a negun rei non esta gent,
for-to any king not it-stands nobly
se ço, que conven, non atent.»
if that which he-promises not he-keeps

E·l reis respon: «Amicx, e vos
And-the king answers Friend and you
l'auretz, pueis tant n'es volentos,
it-you-will-have since so thereof-you-are eager
e pueis tan vos azauta e·us platz.
and since so to-you it-is-pleasing and-to-you it-pleases
Mas enantz seretz adobatz,
But first you-will-be dubbed
e seretz novel cavallier.»
and you-will-be new knight
Pueis apela dos escudier,
Then he-calls two squires
que·l aporton sa garniçon:
that-to-him they-bring his equipment
lança et escut bel e bon,
lance and shield fair and good
elme e espaza trencan,
helmet and sword cutting
esperons e caval prezan.
spurs and horse prized
E aquill an o aportat,
And these have it brought
aissi col reis a comandat.
so as-the king has commanded
E pueis fan lo donçel vestir
And then they-make the young-lord to-dress
e apres del auberc garnir.
and after with-the hauberk to-arm
E·l reis causa·ll l'esperon destre,
And-the king puts-on-him the-spur right

e ceing lo bran al latz senestre,
and girds the blade at-the side left
e a l'en la boca baizat,
and has him-on the mouth kissed
e pueis a·ll son non demandat.
and then has-of-him his name asked
«Seiner, Jaufre, lo fill Dovon,
Lord Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon
ai non en la terra, don son.»
I-have name in the land whence I-am
E can lo reis ausi parlar
And when the king heard to-speak
de Dovon, pres a sospirar,
of Dovon he-began to sigh
e a respondut sospiran:
and has answered sighing
«Cal cavallier e cal preizan
What knight and what prized
baron,» dis el, «ac en Dovon!
baron said he there-was in Dovon
De ma taula e de ma cort fon,
Of my table and of my court he-was
pros cavalliers et enseinatz,
worthy knight and well-bred
e anc non fon apoderatz
and ever not was-he overpowered
en batailla per cavallier;
in battle by knight

ni non avia tan sobrier
and not there-was so mighty
ni tan fort en tota ma terra,
or so strong in all my land
que tant fos mentagutz per guerra.
who so-much was renowned for war
Deus li faça vera merce,
God to-him may-do true mercy
si·ll platz, car il mori per me,
if-to-him it-pleases for he died for me
c'uns arciers pel pietz lo feri
for-an archer through-the breast him struck
d'un cairel, que·l cor li parti,
with-a bolt that-the heart of-him split
ad un castel, que conbatia,
at a castle that he-attacked
d'un mieu guirer en Normandia.»
of-a my enemy in Normandy
E con il van aissi parlan,
And as they go thus speaking
uns escudier aduis denan
a squire brought before
a Jaufre un caval bauçan,
to Jaufre a horse dappled
e el pres l'arçon ab la man
and he took the-saddlebow with the hand
et es sus el caval saillitz
and is up on-the horse leapt
de plana terra totz garnitz,
from level ground all armed

que anc a l'estrep non toquet.
so-that ever to the-stirrup not he-touched
E pueis son escut demandet
And then his shield he-asked-for
e sa lança, e hom li dona,
and his lance and one to-him gives
e el la pren, pueis esperona.
and he it takes then spurs
E a·l rei a Deu comandat
And has-the king to God commended
e dels altres pres comïat.
and of-the others took leave
Pueis eis de la sala corren,
Then he-goes-out of the hall running
e·l caval, que fun bel e gen,
and-the horse which was fair and noble
vai s'en a guisa d'un cairel.
goes itself-thence in manner of-a bolt
E can fon foras del castel,
And when he-was outside of-the castle
cuiet lo caballier trobar,
he-thought the knight to-find
e comensa aut a cridar
and begins loudly to cry
a dos homes, que son de pres:
to two men who are from near
«Baron, digatz mi, se sabetz,
Barons tell me if you-know

on es lo cavalliers tengutz
where is the knight gone
ne que pot esser devengutz?»
or what can to-be become
E l'uns d'aquels respondet li:
And the-one of-those answered to-him
«Diçes o d'aquel, que n'eissi
Say-you it of-that-one who thence-went-out
senpre era, garnitz ricamen?»
just now armed richly
«O ieu,» ditz el. «Per Deu, vai s'en.
Yes I says he By God he-goes himself-thence
Trop avetz laentz sejornat,
Too-long you-have in-there tarried
que ben pot aver cavalcat
for well he-can to-have ridden
doas legas a tot lo meintz.»
two leagues at all the least

The Road by Night

V

Jaufre follows fresh tracks into the dark and hears fighting that stops before he reaches it. Three times he finds a knight dead or dying; the last says Estout of Verfeuil, who seeks only battle, attacked his castle by night and cut him down. He promises to send help and rides on. At the gate he tells two crossbowmen where their lord lies, then climbs the hill above a dark valley and makes for a great fire ringed with people, hoping for news of Estout and Taulat.

Adoncx Jaufre fon molt dolentz
Then Jaufre was very grieved
e ditz: «Per Crist, ja no·ill valra,
and says By Christ ever not-to-him it-will-avail
ni ja tan loing non fugira
and ever so far not he-will-flee
ni no·s rascondra tan preon;
and not-himself he-will-hide so deep
aintz cercaria tot lo mon,
rather I-would-search all the world
tant quan es de mar e de terra,
as-much as there-is of sea and of land
qu'ieu no·l trob, neïs desotz terra.»
that-I him find even beneath earth
E part se d'aqui ab aitant;
And parts himself from-there with that
et es vengutz esperonant
and is come spurring
ves un camin gran e ferat,
toward a road great and paved

on a esclau fresc atrobat.
where he-has track fresh found
«Aici», dis el, «a mon veiaire
Here said he in my opinion
740 passet cavallier non a gaire.»
passed knight not has long
E ditz, que per aqui tenra,
And says that by there he-will-hold
aitan con l'esclau trobera,
as-long as the-track he-will-find
e met s'el camin d'ambladura;
and puts himself-on-the road at-an-amble
e anet tant, con jorn li dura,
and went as-long as day for-him lasts
745 que villa ni castel no vi.
that town or castle not he-saw
Ni anc, sitot ben s'escurzi,
And ever although well it-grew-dark
no laisset per aiço d'anar,
not he-left-off for this from-going
car ades se cuia tarjar.
for ever himself he-thinks to-delay
E cant ac anat un petit,
And when he-had gone a little
750 denant auzi levar un crit
ahead he-heard to-rise a cry
e gran bruida de cavalliers,
and great din of knights

que ferres ou fustz o aciers
for irons or wood or steels
resonon e menon bruidor.
resound and make noise
E Jaufre ves cella part cor,
And Jaufre toward that part runs
tan con pot, de gran esporon
as-much as he-can at great spur
e escrida: «Qui es, baron,
and cries Who are-you barons
que d'aital ora·us conbates?
that at-such hour-yourselves you-fight
Pueis no·us puec vezer, respondes!»
Since not-you I-can to-see answer
E anc non auzi mot sonar.
And ever not he-heard word to-sound
E el pren enant az anar
And he begins forward to go
aissi con hom volentaros,
so as man eager
que non es de ren temeros.
who not is of anything fearful
Ab tant la batailla failli,
With that the battle ceased
e Jaufre, can re non auzi,
and Jaufre when anything not he-heard
escouta et es s'estancatz
listens and has himself-halted
e es·se mout meraveillatz,
and has-himself much marveled

on son ni vas cal part tinion
where they-are or toward what side they-held
cels, que tant fort se conbation;
those who so hard themselves fought
que negun non au ni non ve.
for anyone not he-hears and not he-sees
Ab aitant garda denan se,
With that he-looks before himself
e ausi planjer e renflar
and heard to-moan and to-gasp
un cavallier e sospirar;
a knight and to-sigh
e fon nafratz mout malament.
and he-was wounded very badly
E Jaufre venc ves lui corrent,
And Jaufre came toward him running
e troba·l jasen estendut
and finds-him lying stretched-out
el sol, e ac tant sanc perdut,
on-the ground and he-had so-much blood lost
que la paraula l'es fallida.
that the speech to-him-is failed
Et el, aitan can pot, escrida:
And he as-much as he-can cries

«Cavallier», ditz el, «respont me
Knight says he answer me
e digas, cal causa ni que
and tell what thing or what
t'a nafratz!» E non sona motz
thee-has wounded And not he-sounds word
ni·s mou, mais que fa dos sanglotz.
or-himself moves but that he-makes two sobs
E aqui mezeis el s'esten,
And there even he himself-stretches
e l'arma part d'el e vai s'en.
and the-soul parts from-him and goes itself-thence
E Jaufre, cant vi, que mort es:
And Jaufre when he-saw that dead he-is
«Cavallier», ditz el, «fort greu m'es,
Knight says he very grievous to-me-is
quar non puesc vezer, qui t'a mort;
for not I-can to-see who thee-has killed
non sai, si s'aia ou dretz o tort.
not I-know if he-has either right or wrong
Vos es mortz, mas per atrasagz,
You are dead but for certain
si puesc, sabrai, qui o a faigz!»
if I-can I-will-know who it has done
E part se d'aqui, tant can pot,
And parts himself from-there as-much as he-can
un pauc coren e pueis de trot
a little running and then at trot
e a las vegadas anblan.
and at the times ambling

E ades el vai escoltan,
And ever he goes listening
si ja porria ren auzir,
if ever he-could anything to-hear
vezer ni trobar ni sentir.
to-see or to-find or to-perceive
E ren non au de ço, que quer,
And anything not he-hears of that which he-seeks
ni ve, de que l'es mal e fer.
or sees of what to-him-is ill and harsh
E per tant non laissa d'anar
And for so-much not he-leaves-off from-going
chocosament ni d'ascoutar.
hastily or from-listening
E a cavalcat en aissi
And he-has ridden in thus
gran peza, que ren non auzi.
great while that anything not he-heard
E es estancatz un petit,
And he-has halted a little
e ab aitant el a auzit
and with that he has heard
loing de si lever un tabust,
far from himself to-rise a clamor
que ferres e aciers e fust
for irons and steels and wood
menon tal brut e tal tormen
make such din and such tumult
con folzers, que de cel desen,
as lightning that from sky descends

o con si cazeges tenpesta.
or as if fell tempest
Ab aitant il gira la testa
With that he turns the head
del bon destrier ves cella part
of-the good charger toward that part
non jes a guisa de coart
not at-all in manner of coward
ni de cavalier esperdut;
or of knight bewildered
aintz mes denantz lo pietz l'escut
rather put before the breast the-shield
e la lança sus en l'arçon.
and the lance up on the-saddlebow
E pueis va s'en de tal randon,
And then goes himself-thence at such speed
c'asatz par, que n'aia desir;
that-quite it-seems that thereof-he-has desire
que ja non cuia a temps venir
for ever not he-thinks in time to-come
ni cuia vezer la sazon,
nor thinks to-see the time
c'om li diga, per cal raçon
that-one to-him tell for what reason
a hom acel cavaler mort
has one that knight killed
ni qui son aquels, qui tant fort
or who are those who so hard
se conbaton enmieg la via.
themselves fight in-the-middle-of the way

E aissi con el los seguia
And so as he them followed
tot coren e de gran poder,
all running and with great might
et el vi denan se jazer
and he saw before himself to-lie
un cavalier mort, tot garnit,
a knight dead all armed
que ac l'elme e·l cap partit
who had the-helmet and-the head split
ab espaza tro en las dentz,
with sword down to the teeth
e son ausberc es totz sanglentz.
and his hauberk is all bloody
E Jaufre gira l'arestol,
And Jaufre turns the-butt
cant vi lo cavalier el sol,
when he-saw the knight on-the ground
e toca l'en; mais el no·s meu,
and touches him-therewith but he not-himself moves
e a Jaufre fon mal e greu:
and to Jaufre it-was ill and grievous
«A Dieus», ditz el, «trobarai ja
Ah God says he will-I-find ever
aquesta causa, c'aiço fa?»
this thing that-this does
Pueis broca, tant can pot, enan
Then spurs as-much as he-can forward
iratz e ples de mal-talan.
angered and full of ill-will

E cant ac un grant briu anat,
And when he-had a great stretch gone
troba un cavalier nafrat
he-finds a knight wounded
d'una lança per meig lo cors
by-a lance through middle the body
d'outra en outra, si que defors
from-beyond to beyond so that outside
li son tuit li budel enssit,
of-him are all the bowels come-out
e plain·s a guisa de marrit
and laments-himself in manner of downcast-one
molt fort. E Jaufre s'estanquet
very loud And Jaufre himself-halted
et en apres li demandet:
and in after of-him asked
«Cavalier», ditz el, «digatz me,
Knight says he tell me
que a mortz los autres, ni te
who has killed the others and thee
aissi nafratz tant duramentz,
thus wounded so grievously
car mout me meraveill fortmentz,
for much myself I-marvel greatly
cols ai trobatz denan mi mortz.
those I-have found before me dead
Non sai, si s'es vostre li tortz,
Not I-know if it-is yours the wrong

e vuell ne saber veritat.»
and I-wish thereof to-know truth
E·l cavalier a sospirat
And-the knight has sighed
e respon: «Seiner, pois saber
and answers Lord since to-know
o volez, ie·us en dirai ver:
it you-wish I-to-you thereof will-tell truth
Estoutz, lo seiner de Vertfuell,
Estout the lord of Verfeuil
nos a mortz per son gran erguell.»
us has killed for his great pride
«E quins hom es? Es cavaliers?»
And what-kind-of man is-he Is-he knight
«O el, mals e fers e sobriers,
Yes he evil and fierce and overbearing
que ren non vai altre querent
who anything not goes other seeking
mais batailla ab tota gent.»
but battle with all folk
«Ara·m digatz, per cal razon
Now-me tell for what reason
o a faitz, si Dieus ben vos don,
it has-he done so God good to-you give
si es vostres lo tortz o sieus!»
if is yours the wrong or his
«Seiner», ditz el, «si m'aiut Dieus,
Lord says he so me-help God
ie·us en dirai lo ver de tot,
I-to-you thereof will-tell the truth of all

que ja non mentirai de mot.
for ever not I-will-lie of word
A noigz, can nos degram colgar,
At night when we ought to-lie-down
et Estoutz nos venc asautar
and Estout us came to-assail
ad un mieu castel aci pres;
at a my castle here near
que si de jorn nos asautes,
for if by day us he-assailed
ja negun non foran eissit,
ever any not would-have gone-out
tant lo saben fer et ardit,
so-much him we-know fierce and bold
mal e orgoillos e sobrier;
evil and proud and overbearing
que non pot trobar cavallier
that not he-can to-find knight
ab armas, qu'en neguna guia
with arms who-in any way
puesca fugir, qe non l'oucia.
can to-flee but — him-he-kills
Mas nos cuidem, que altre fos,
But we thought that another it-was
e issim del castel coichos.
and we-went-out of-the castle hasty
E el laisset nos aseguir
And he let us to-follow
loing del castel per nos traïr.
far from-the castle for us to-betray

E pueis va ferir lo primier,
And then goes to-strike the first
si que l'abat mort del destrier.
so that him-he-strikes-down dead from-the charger
E nos dui, can lo conoguem,
And we two when him we-knew
aqui eis a fugir prezem.
there even to flee we-began
E el sec nos molt menasan;
And he follows us much threatening
mas anc non pogem fugir tan,
but ever not could-we to-flee so-far
que l'autre non acoseges,
but the-other — he-overtook
e aucis lo. E pueis apres
and he-killed him And then after
el venc ves me totz abrivatz,
he came toward me all charging
e fui malamentz menaçatz.
and I-was badly threatened
E quant vi, que no·m puec gandir,
And when I-saw that not-myself I-could to-escape
gerei me e vauc lo ferir
I-turned myself and go him to-strike
de ma lança sus en l'escut.
with my lance up on the-shield
Et el fer me de tal vertut,
And he strikes me with such force

que l'escu e·l cors mi trenquet
that the-shield and-the body of-me he-split
e del caval mi deroquet.
and from-the horse me he-threw
E pueis ab la spaza det me
And then with the sword he-gave me
tals IIII colps, que, per ma fe,
such four blows that by my faith
lo bratz e·l muscle m'a trencat.
the arm and-the shoulder of-me-he-has cut
E ve·us, seiner, con es anat!»
And behold-you lord how it-is gone
E Jaufre pres l'a demandar:
And Jaufre began him-to ask
«Sabetz, on lo porai trobar
Know-you where him I-will-be-able to-find
ni ves on lo porai seguir?»
or toward where him I-will-be-able to-follow
«Seiner, per Crist, no·us o sai dir,
Lord by Christ not-to-you it I-know-how to-tell
mais ben pot esser, que·l trobes,
but well can to-be that-him you-find
enantz que vos non o volres.
sooner than you — it will-wish
E toletz vos de son querrer,
And take yourself from his seeking
que no·i podetz ren conquerrer,
for not-there you-can anything to-gain
bel seiner, e tornatz vos ne!»
fair lord and turn yourself thence

«Tornar? Non ferai, per ma fe;
To-turn Not I-will-do-so by my faith
aintz lo seguirai senes failla,
rather him I-will-follow without fail
que ja no·i ira sens batailla,
for ever not-there it-will-go without battle
si·l trob, d'aiço sia segurs.
if-him I-find of-this be sure
Tot verai, qual cuers es plus durs,
All I-will-see which heart is more hard
lo mieus o·l sieus, o cal ferra
the mine or-the his or which will-strike
mielltz d'espaza, cant luec sera.»
better with-sword when place it-will-be
Ab aitant il pres comïat
With that he took leave
e laissa·l cavalier nafrat;
and leaves-the knight wounded
mas el li prega per merce:
but he him begs for mercy
«Seiner, faitz un petit per me,
Lord do a little for me
si·us platz, tot por amor de Dieu.
if-to-you it-pleases all for love of God
Vos trobaretz un castel mieu
You will-find a castle mine
aici pres e faitz lor saber
here near and make them to-know
laïns, c'aici·m vengan querer,
in-there that-here-me they-come to-seek

que nafratz son molt malament.»
for wounded I-am very badly
E Jaufre respont mantenent:
And Jaufre answers forthwith
«Volontiers», ditz el, «o ferai,
Willingly says he it I-will-do
e ja d'aiço no·us fallirai.»
and ever in-this not-to-you I-will-fail
Pueis part se d'el e ten sa via,
Then parts himself from-him and holds his way
lai on li es senblant, que sia
there where to-him it-is seeming that is
lo castel de quel cavallier,
the castle of that knight
a cui auria gran mestier
to whom there-would-be great need
socors, que tant pres es de mort,
succor for so near is-he of death
que en sa vida non a conort.
that in his life not he-has comfort
Ab tant es al castel vengutz
With that he-is to-the castle come
e a dos serventz percebutz,
and has two sergeants perceived
que son issit fora la porta,
who are gone-out outside the gate
e cascuns arbalesta porta.
and each crossbow carries
E dis lor: «Baron, Deus vos sal!»
And he-said to-them Barons God you save

«Seiner, e vos gart de tot mal»,
Lord and you guard from all ill
respondon los serventz amdos.
answer the sergeants both
«Ara·m digatz», ditz el, «baros,
Now-me tell says he barons
don es lo seiner del castel? —
whence is the lord of-the castle
Dirai vos o, e non m'es bel;
I-will-tell you it and not to-me-is fair
aintz vos dic, que m'anuia fort,
rather to-you I-say that me-it-irks much
car aitals novas vos aport:
because such news to-you I-bring
vostre seiner ai atrobat
your lord I-have found
pres d'aici malament nafrat
near from-here badly wounded
e amdos ses conpaignos mortz.
and both his companions dead
C'uns cavalliers sobriers e fortz —
For-a knight overbearing and strong
Estout de Vertfuel l'apellet —
Estout of Verfeuil him-called
o a faitz, c'ab els s'encontret;
it has done who-with them himself-met
anatz per el, c'aisi·us o manda!»
go for him for-thus-to-you it he-commands
En apres a Dieu los comanda.
In after to God them he-commends

Pueis part se d'els coichosamen
Then parts himself from-them hastily
e vai s'en — et aco corren —
and goes himself-thence and that running
de trot e de gran anbladura,
at trot and at great amble
tro fon en una val escura.
until he-was in a valley dark
E·l pueig es grantz desus e autz.
And-the hill is great above and high
El pueia sus s'en de grantz sautz;
He climbs up himself-thence by great leaps
e can fon sus, pres a garar
and when he-was up he-began to look
denan se, e vi un fuec clar,
before himself and saw a fire bright
gran e espes e resplandent,
great and thick and shining
et es tot plens atorn de gent.
and it-is all full around of folk
E dis, que al fuec s'en ira
And he-said that to-the fire himself-thence he-will-go
e ben leu aqui trobara,
and well easily there he-will-find
qui·l dira novas ab son grat
who-to-him will-tell news with his liking
d'Estout lo mal e de Taulat,
of-Estout the evil and of Taulat
car de cascun es desiros.
for of each he-is desirous

E qual-que trobe d'ambedos,
And whichever he-find of-both
saber pot, s'en el non reman,
to-know he-can if-in him not it-remains
c'ab el se conbatra deman.
that-with him himself he-will-fight tomorrow

Estout of Verfeuil

VI

At the fire a dwarf turns a boar for men who are Estout's prisoners: he has beaten them all and they must follow him on foot. They warn Jaufre to turn back, and he answers that he did not come to flee. Estout rides up and demands his horse and arms; they fight until Jaufre's blade breaks on Estout's helm, which nothing can pierce. Jaufre crushes him in his arms and spares him on terms: he must yield to Arthur, restore what he took, and give up his arms.

Ab tant ve·l vos al fuec vengut
With that behold-him you at-the fire come
e no·i a home conegut,
and not-there is man known
mais ricamentz los vi vestitz.
but richly them he-saw dressed
E un nantz, que fon molt petitz,
And a dwarf who was very small
tornoiet al fuec un senglar,
turned at-the fire a boar
don aquella gent dec sopar.
whereof that folk was-to to-sup
E Jaufre a lor demandat:
And Jaufre has of-them asked

«Barons, digatz mi veritat —
Barons tell me truth
e no·us o tengatz ad enuigz —
and not-you it hold as vexation
d'un cavallier, que tota nuigz
of-a knight whom all night
ai seguit e no·l atrob jes!»
I-have followed and not-him I-find at-all
«Amicx, nos non saben, qui s'es»,
Friend we not know who he-is
ditz l'un, «e non avem auzit
says the-one and not have-we heard
son nom, mas quant lo·ns auretz dit,
his name but when it-to-us you-will-have told
nos lo sabrem dire ben leu.»
we it will-know-how to-tell well soon
Ez el respon atrestan leu:
And he answers just-as soon
«Estout, lo seiner de Vertfuell
Estout the lord of Verfeuil
o Taulat de Rugimon voill.»
or Taulat of Rogimon I-want
E aquel respont li mout gen:
And that-one answers him very nobly
«Amicx», ditz el, «tornatz vos en;
Friend says he turn yourself thence
que s'Estout vos troba garnit,
for if-Estout you finds armed
un pauc l'avetz trop aseguit,
a little him-you-have too-much followed

que greu n'estorseres de mort:
for hardly thence-you-would-escape from death
tan lo sai ieu sobrier e fort;
so him know I overbearing and strong
car non pot cavallier trobar,
for not he-can knight to-find
qu'en batailla·l puesca durar.
who-in battle-against-him can to-last
Que totz aissi, con nos veses,
For all thus as us you-see
em siei pres e·l segem de pes.
we-are his prisoners and-him we-follow on foot
E non i a negun de nos,
And not there is any of us
que non sia cavallier pros,
who not is knight worthy
que totz nos a pres a merce
for all us he-has taken at mercy
en bataille sobre sa fe.
in battle upon his faith
E devem lo de pes seguir
And we-must him on foot to-follow
lai, on li platz; ni can vol ir
there where to-him it-pleases and when he-wishes to-go
en luec aventuras cercar,
in place adventures to-seek
nos l'apareillam a manjar;
we for-him-prepare to eat
per que·us conseill, que·us en tornes.»
for which-you I-counsel that-yourself thence you-turn

E Jaufre ditz: «Non farai jes,
And Jaufre says Not I-will-do-so at-all
que non son per fugir vengutz;
for not I-am for to-flee come
enantz sera fraitz mos escutz
sooner will-be broken my shield
e mos osbercs totz desmaillatz
and my hauberk all unmailed
ez ieu tan duramentz nafratz,
and I so grievously wounded
qu'eu non porai del bran ferir —
that-I not will-be-able with-the blade to-strike
qu'eu m'en torn ne voilla fugir.»
than-I myself-thence turn or wish to-flee
E con il van aissi parlan,
And as they go thus speaking
ez Estout venc esperonan
and Estout came spurring
e vi·l cavallier a caval
and saw-the knight on horse
e escrida: «Qui est, vasal,
and cries Who art-thou vassal
qu'entre mas gentz estas aici?»
that-among my folk thou-standest here
E Jaufre respont: «E vos qui,
And Jaufre answers And you who
qu'en aissi venetz malamentz?»
that-in thus you-come badly
«Aco ti dirai ieu breumentz.»
That to-thee will-tell I briefly

«Es vos Estout?» «Oc veramen.»
Are you Estout Yes truly
«Molt vos aurai anat queren,
Much you I-shall-have gone seeking
que tota noiç vos ai segit,
for all night you I-have followed
que non ai pausat ne dormit.»
for not I-have rested or slept
«Ez a que·m quers? Digatz m'en ver!»
And for what-me seekest-thou Tell me-thereof truth
«Per ço», ditz el, «car voill saber,
For this says he because I-wish to-know
per c'as los tres cavaliers mortz,
for-what hast-thou the three knights killed
que pecat mi senbla e tortz.»
for sin to-me it-seems and wrong
«Et iest çai per aiço vengutz?
And art-thou here for this come
Mas valgra, foses remansutz,
More it-would-avail thou-hadst stayed
car sol un petit m'as trop quist.
for only a little me-thou-hast too-much sought
Ab avol agur çai vengist,
With worthless omen here thou-camest
que la testa perdras ades,
for the head thou-wilt-lose now
o·m segiras aissi de pes,
or-me thou-wilt-follow thus on foot
com aquist me segon trotan.
as these me follow trotting

Ren mi l'escut, l'auberc e·l bran
Render me the-shield the-hauberk and-the blade
e·l caval, que chai t'aportet!»
and-the horse which here thee-brought
«Non ferai, que·l bon rei m'o det,
Not I-will-do-so for-the good king to-me-it gave
can m'adobat a cavallier.
when me-he-dubbed as knight
Ja l'escut non auras entier
Ever the-shield not thou-wilt-have whole
ni l'osberc ni·l caval ogan.
or the-hauberk or-the horse this-year
Cuias aver trobat enfan,
Thinkest-thou to-have found child
que per menasas s'espaventa?
who for threats himself-frightens
Non as; mas si fort t'atalenta,
Not hast-thou but if much to-thee-it-pleases
esaia, con o poiras far,
try how it thou-wilt-be-able to-do
que non pretz ren to menasar;
for not I-prize anything thy threatening
car zo dizon nostr' ancessor,
for this say our ancestors
que tal menasa, c'a paor.»
that such-a-one threatens who-has fear

Et Estout es se d'el loniatz,
And Estout has himself from-him distanced
e Jaufre s'es apareillatz
and Jaufre himself-has prepared
della batailla, qu'el atent.
for-the battle that-he awaits
Pueis venc l'uns ves l'autre coren,
Then came the-one toward the-other running
tant con lor cavals podon ir.
as-much as their horses can to-go
Et Estout vai Jaufre ferir
And Estout goes Jaufre to-strike
engal la bocla del escut,
level-with the boss of-the shield
que tot lo i a fraitz e fendut,
that all it there he-has broken and cleft
si que la lansa n'a pasada
so that the lance thereof-has passed
des l'autra part una braçada,
on the-other side an arm-span
e daus lo senestre costat
and toward the left side
l'a tot son asberc desmailat,
to-him-has all his hauberk unmailed
mais anc la carn non l'esvazi.
but ever the flesh not of-him-it-pierced
E Jaufre fer lui autressi
And Jaufre strikes him likewise
en l'escut colp meraveillos,
on the-shield blow marvelous

si que·ls estreps li tolc amdos
so that-the stirrups from-him he-took both
e dels arçons lo balançet
and from-the saddlebows him he-flung
tan laigz, c'a pauc no·l degolet
so foully that-by little him he-broke-his-neck
al cazer, que tal cop feri
at-the falling for such blow he-struck
del cap, que totz l'esaboizi.
with-the head that all him-it-stunned
E mantenen et el sal sus
And forthwith and he leaps up
e trai lo bran, que no·i ac plus,
and draws the blade for not-there was more
aissi con hom apercebutz.
so as man alert
Ez es vas Jaufre corregutz
And is toward Jaufre run
iratz e plen de mal-talen.
angered and full of ill-will
E Jaufre, cant o vi, desen,
And Jaufre when it he-saw dismounts
que non volc son caval gicir
for not he-wished his horse to-let
nafrar, afollar ne ocir,
to-wound to-maim or to-kill
e met denan lo pietz l'escut.
and puts before the breast the-shield

Ez Estout fiert sus per vertut
And Estout strikes on with force
de l'espaza, com hom iratz,
with the-sword as man angered
si que tot lo fent tro al bratz,
so that all it he-cleaves down to-the arm
e pueis tira lo brant vers se.
and then pulls the blade toward himself
«Per San Peire», ço ditz Joufre,
By Saint Peter this says Jaufre
«malament vos cuiatz venjar;
badly yourself you-think to-avenge
mais, si puesc, ie·us o vendrai car.»
but if I-can I-to-you it will-sell dear
E vai sus en l'elme ferir
And goes up on the-helmet to-strike
tal colp, que fuec en fes sailir;
such blow that fire thence he-made to-leap
mas jes non l'a entamenat
but at-all not it-has-he cut-into
plus, que se non l'aghes tocat.
more than if not it-he-had touched
Ez Estout a·l si consegut,
And Estout has-him so reached

que·l primier cantel del escut
that-the first quarter of-the shield
li trenquet ab lo derer pan
of-him he-cut with the rear skirt
del ausberc; e det tal lo bran
of-the hauberk and gave such the blade
en terra, que l'un esperon
to earth that the-one spur
li trenquet rasen lo talon.
of-him it-cut shaving the heel
E Jaufre es se regiratz,
And Jaufre has himself turned-around
e es se molt meravillatz
and has himself much marveled
per lo colp, cant lo vi tan gran.
at the blow when it he-saw so great
E vai ferir per mal-talan
And goes to-strike for ill-will
Estout sus en l'elme luzent,
Estout up on the-helmet shining
si qu'en la spaza fon parvent,
so that-on the sword was apparent
que frais per meitz-luec e parti;
that it-broke through mid-place and split
mais anc l'elme non esvazi.
but ever the-helmet not it-pierced
«E Dieus», dis Jaufre, «ço qui es?
Ah God said Jaufre this what is

Maleçete sia, qui fes
Cursed be who made
aital elme aissi tenprat,
such helmet thus tempered
que mon brant i ai peceiat!»
that my blade there I-have shattered
Et Estout non ac miga dol,
And Estout not had at-all grief
cant vi l'una meitat el sol
when he-saw the-one half on-the ground
de la spaza, aintz li fo bom,
of the sword rather to-him it-was good
e vai ferir lo fill Dozon
and goes to-strike the son (of)-Dovon
sus en l'elme colp natural,
up on the-helmet blow mighty
que l'un quartier ab lo nasal
that the-one quarter with the nasal
li trenquet tro en la ventailla.
of-him he-cut down to the ventail
Fenida fora la batailla,
Finished would-have-been the battle
cant Joufre levet son escut,
when Jaufre raised his shield
et a sus lo colp recebut,
and has on-it the blow received
c'un palm en trenquet a travers.
for-a palm thereof he-cut at across
«Cavallier, malament me fiers»,
Knight badly me thou-strikest

ditz Jaufre, «et ieu non sai, con
says Jaufre and I not know how
son encantat; que colp, que·t don,
am-I enchanted for blow that-to-thee I-give
non pot ton elme entamenar.»
not can thy helmet to-cut-into
Ab tan el li vai sus donar
With that he to-him goes on to-give
ab la mieça spaza, que tenc,
with the half sword that he-held
tan gran un colp, qu'en terra venc.
so great a blow that-to earth he-came
Aissi·l fes totz eissabozir,
Thus-him he-made all to-be-stunned
que·l veçer li tolc e l'auzir.
that-the sight from-him he-took and the-hearing
Ez Estout, cant se sent feritz,
And Estout when himself he-feels struck
leva sus totz eissaborzitz.
rises up all stunned
E aissi com hom, que non ve,
And so as man who not sees
cuia consegre denan se
thinks to-reach before himself
Jaufre, e det tal colp en terra,
Jaufre and gave such blow on earth
que la meitat del bran soterra.
that the half of-the blade he-buries

E dic vos, si l'aconseghes
And I-say to-you if him-he-had-reached
fermament, que tot lo fendes.
firmly that all him he-would-have-cleft
Mes Jaufre, com apercebutz,
But Jaufre as alert
es mantenen ves el vengutz
is forthwith toward him come
e gita porre son escut
and throws away his shield
e·l bran, ço que·l n'es remansut.
and-the blade that which-to-him thereof-is remained
Pueis va·l abraçar mantenent
Then goes-him to-embrace forthwith
et estrein lo tan malament,
and squeezes him so badly
que las costas li fes croisir.
that the ribs of-him he-made to-crack
Ez el cai, que no·s pot suffrir;
And he falls for not-himself he-can to-hold-up
e la spaza, que tant es bona,
and the sword which so is good
vai el sol, que conseill no·il dona.
goes on-the ground for help not-to-it he-gives
E Jaufre prent l'a deslaçar,
And Jaufre begins him-to unlace
l'elme del cap a desarmar.
the-helmet from-the head to take-off

E pueis a denan se garat
And then has before himself looked
e vi·l bran et a l'enlevat
and saw-the blade and has it-raised
e volc l'en sus el cap ferir.
and wished him-therewith up on-the head to-strike
E Estout non pot plus gandir
And Estout not can more to-escape
e·s crida: «Cavallier, merce!
and-himself cries Knight mercy
Non m'aucias e pren de me
Not me-kill and take of me
aital rezenson, con volras,
such ransom as thou-wilt-wish
que ben conosc, que vencu m'as.»
for well I-know that vanquished me-thou-hast
E Jaufre respon: «Volontiers
And Jaufre answers Willingly
n'aurai merce, mas non estiers,
thereof-I-will-have mercy but not otherwise
si non fais tot cho, que·t dirai.»
if not thou-doest all that which-to-thee I-will-say
«Seiner, volontiers o ferai,
Lord willingly it I-will-do
que ja n'i sabres ren querer,
for ever thereof-there thou-wilt-know-how anything to-ask
qu'eu no·n faça tot mon poder.»
that-I thereof do all my power
«Ara», ditz Jaufre, «leva sus,
Now says Jaufre rise up

e iras t'en al rei Artus,
and thou-wilt-go thyself-thence to-the king Arthur
lai, on es, metre en sa prison
there where he-is to-put in his prison
ab los cavaillers, c'aiqui son.
with the knights who-here are
Mas tot acho, que tolt lor as,
But all that which taken from-them thou-hast
aissi con preissist, lor rendras.
just as thou-tookest to-them thou-wilt-render
E digatz li, qu'a lui t'envi,
And tell him that-to him thee-I-send
e conta li tot en aissi,
and tell him all in thus
com ieu ab armas t'ai conquist.»
how I with arms thee-have conquered
«Seiner, mout vulontier, per Crist»,
Lord very willingly by Christ
ditz Astout, «tot aiço farai.»
says Estout all this I-will-do
«Oc», ditz Jaufre, «ancara mai:
Yes says Jaufre yet more
l'ausberc e l'elme e l'escut
the-hauberk and the-helmet and the-shield
e·l brant, ab que·l mieu m'as ronput,
and-the blade with which-the mine me-thou-hast broken
me rendras tu.» «Hoc, seiner, ben.»
to-me wilt-render thou Yes lord well
«Dreiç al man aissi m'o conven!»
Right at-the hand thus to-me-it promise

«O ieu, seiner, ses totz engantz.» —
Yes I lord without all deceits
er' ac garnimentz tan presantz
now he-had gear so prized
non ac cavallier sobre se. 1185
not had knight upon himself
De l'elme vos dic, per ma fe,
Of the-helmet to-you I-say by my faith
que ja tant no i sabretz ferir
that ever so-much not there you-will-know-how to-strike
ab ren, que·l poscatz esvazir
with anything that-it you-can to-pierce
ni l'escu ni l'auberc fausar
or the-shield or the-hauberk to-breach
ab armas, que puescatz trobar. 1190
with arms that you-can to-find
E la spaza es aissi dura,
And the sword is so hard
que ferres ni aciers no·ll dura;
that iron or steel not-against-it lasts
aissi passa per tot trencan,
so it-passes through all cutting
que ren no·ll pot durar denan.
that anything not-against-it can to-last before

Estout at Arthur's Court

VII

Estout arms Jaufre in his own hauberk and helmet, and the forty freed knights ask in whose name they shall speak at court. Jaufre names himself, will not stay even to eat, and rides on after Taulat. Estout gives each knight back his gear and comes to Carduel on the octave of Pentecost, where he kneels before Arthur and yields himself on Jaufre's behalf, praising the knight who conquered him. The king prays God to let him see Jaufre again safe.

Ab tant el se vai desgarnir
With that he himself goes to-unarm
del ausberc e a·l faitz vestir
of-the hauberk and has-it made to-put-on
a Jaufre, que s'en es garnitz.
to Jaufre who himself-therewith is armed
E l'elme, qu'es clars e forbitz,
And the-helmet which-is bright and polished
a pres en son cap e laçat.
has-he taken on his head and laced
E pueis ceins lo bran al costat.
And then girds the blade at-the side
E·ill cavallier son tuit vengut
And-the knights are all come
denant el, e son li rendut
before him and are to-him rendered
XL, que son de paraige,
forty who are of rank
ricx home e de gran linage,
rich men and of great lineage

que Estout avia tot conques
whom Estout had all conquered
ab armas, e·lls menava pres.
with arms and-them led captive
E demandon tot en rizent
And they-ask all in laughing
a Jaufre e tot bellament:
of Jaufre and all courteously
«Bel seiner, e de cui diren
Fair lord and of whom shall-we-speak
al rei Artus, cant lo veiren,
to-the king Arthur when him we-shall-see
qui·ns a deliuratz de prison?»
who-us has delivered from prison
«Vos de Jaufre, lo fill Dozon,
You of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon
o digatz, s'om vos o demanda.»
it tell if-one to-you it asks
En apres et el lor comanda,
In after and he to-them commands
que·l feison son caval venir,
that-to-him they-make his horse to-come
«car trop ai tarzat de seguir
for too-long I-have delayed in following
Taulat, aquel de Rogimon,
Taulat that-one of Rogimon
que s'en vai e non sai, ves on.
who himself-thence goes and not I-know toward where
E s'aisel pert per ma follor,
And if-that-one I-lose through my folly

que porai dir a mon seinor
what shall-I-be-able to-say to my lord
lo rei, que çai m'a enviat?
the king who here me-has sent
Be·m poira tener per aurat,
Well-me he-will-be-able to-hold for mad
per coart e per recrezent.»
for coward and for craven
Ab tant pueia deslieurament
With that he-mounts readily
el caval, que li an aduigz.
on-the horse which to-him they-have brought
E Estout e li autre tuit
And Estout and the others all
l'an molt de remaner pregat,
him-have much to stay begged
sivals tro que agues manjat.
at-least until that he-had eaten
Et el ditz, que non remanra
And he says that not he-will-stay
ni ja, si pot, no manjara,
and ever if he-can not he-will-eat
tro c'aia Taulat consegut.
until that-he-has Taulat overtaken

Ez a demandat son escut
And he-has asked-for his shield
e sa lansa, e uns cavalliers
and his lance and a knight
grans e bels e fortz e sobriers
great and fair and strong and mighty
la aporta, et el la pren.
it brings and he it takes
Pueis pren comïat e va s'en.
Then takes leave and goes himself-thence
Lo jorntz es clars e bels e gentz,
The day is bright and fair and noble
e·l soleltz leva resplandentz
and-the sun rises shining
lo matin, qu'espan la rosada;
the morning that-spreads the dew
e·ls auçels per la maitinada
and-the birds through the morning
e per lo tenps, qu'es en douçor,
and for the season that-is in sweetness
chantan desobre la verdor
singing above the greenery
e s'alegron en lor latin.
and themselves-rejoice in their language
E Jaufre tenc son dretz camin
And Jaufre held his straight way
e sec lo cavallier Taulat;
and follows the knight Taulat
que ja, tro que·l aia trobat,
for ever until that-him he-has found

non aura fin ni ben ni pausa
not will-he-have end or good or rest
ni alegrier de nulla causa.
or gladness of any thing
Ez Estout ab los cavalliers,
And Estout with the knights
que menava per presoniers,
whom he-led as prisoners
vai s'autresi appareillar
goes himself-likewise to-make-ready
a la cort del rei ad anar
to the court of-the king to go
per atendre sos convinentz.
for to-keep his covenants
E rent a cascun garnimentz,
And renders to each gear
si col fes Jaufre convenir,
just as-him made Jaufre to-promise
que nuilla res non es a dir.
so-that any thing not is to be-lacking
E no sejornet mas quart dia,
And not he-tarried but fourth day
et al V. el tenc sa via.
and on-the Fifth he held his way
Et enantz que·s partis la cortz
And before that-itself parted the court
ne·l solatz ne·l joc ne·l biortz
or-the cheer or-the game or-the jousting
dels cavalliers ni dels baros,
of-the knights or of-the barons

Estout venc ab ses copagnos
Estout came with his companions
tot dreitz al jorn de la octava,
all straight on-the day of the octave
que·l reis en son palais estava
when-the king in his palace was
ab ses baros apres manjar,
with his barons after eating
on si deportavon joglar.
where themselves disported jongleurs
E·ill cavallier parlon d'amor,
And-the knights speak of-love
e con se mantengon valor,
and how themselves they-maintain merit
e con aventuras queran
and how adventures they-will-seek
aqui, on trobar las poiran,
there where to-find them they-will-be-able
car cascun s'en vol enantir.
for each himself-thereby wishes to-advance
Ab tant viren Estout venir
With that they-saw Estout to-come
ab los XL cavalliers,
with the forty knights
trastotz garnitz en lor destriers,
all armed on their chargers
e son el palais desendut.
and are in-the palace dismounted

Pueis son denan lo rei vengut
Then they-are before the king come
e son se tuit agenoillat.
and are themselves all kneeling
E Estout a primier parlat:
And Estout has first spoken
«Seiner, le rei, que tot, quant es,
Lord the king who all that is
fes e formet e seiners es
made and formed and lord is
de totz los autres reis, qui son,
of all the other kings who are
qui non a par ni conpagnon
who not has peer or companion
e nascet de Santa Maria,
and was-born of Saint Mary
sal vos e vostra conpagnia!»
save you and your company
E·l reis respont: «Amicx, e vos
And-the king answers Friend and you
sal Dieus e vostres conpagnos!
save God and your companions
Don es, ne qui venetz querer?»
Whence are-you and whom come-you to-seek
«Seiner, ie·us en dirai lo ver.
Lord I-to-you thereof will-tell the truth
Des part Jaufre, lo fill Dozon,
On behalf-of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon

nos metem en vostra preison
we put-ourselves in your prison
per totas vostras volontatz;
at all your wills
car totz aquestz a deliuratz
for all these he-has delivered
de preison e me a conques,
from prison and me he-has conquered
c'un e un los avia pres.
for-one and one them I-had taken
E·m devion de pes seguir,
And-me they-were-to on foot to-follow
c'aissi lor o fis convenir,
for-thus to-them it I-made to-promise
qu'estiers no·ls volc panre a merce;
for-otherwise not-them I-would to-take to mercy
mas deliuratz los a Jaufre.»
but delivered them has Jaufre
«Beltz amicx, e on le vis tu?
Fair friend and where him sawest thou
Fe, que devetz al rei Jesu,
By-the-faith that you-owe to-the king Jesus
si era sains e delichos?»
if he-was sound and delighted
«Seiner, oc, fe, que detz a vos,
Lord yes by-the-faith that I-owe to you

ieu·l lassai delichos e san
I-him left delighted and sound
VIII jorns cre que aura deman
eight days I-believe that it-will-be tomorrow
matim, ausi co·l dia par.
morning just as-the day appears
Et anc no·l puec far estancar,
And ever not-him I-could to-make to-stay
tant tro que sol aves manjat —
so-much until that only he-had eaten
e si era ben adobat —
and though he-was well dubbed
aintz dis, que ja no manjara
rather he-said that ever not he-will-eat
ni gautz ni delitz non aura
or joy or delight not will-be-have
ni non pausara ab son grat,
and not he-will-rest with his liking
tro que Taulat aia trobat,
until that Taulat he-has found
car molt lo quer a gran poder.
for much him he-seeks with great might
E dic vos, que, si·l pot tener
And I-say to-you that if-him he-can to-hold
ni ab el se pot ajostar,
or with him himself can to-join
el le fara dolent clamar;
he him will-make grieving to-cry-out
car cavalliers es naturals,
for knight he-is natural

qu'el mont non cre que·n sia tals,
that-in-the world not I-believe that-there be such
tan bos ni tan bels ni tan pros
so good or so fair or so worthy
ni ab armas tan poderos;
or with arms so mighty
car ieu o ai ben asaiat,
for I it have well tried
consi fier ni consi conbat.»
how he-strikes and how he-fights
«E Dieu», ditz lo rei, «cui ie cre,
And God says the king in-whom I believe
seiner, se·t platz, per ta merce,
lord if-to-thee it-pleases by thy mercy
en aissi com tu n'as poder,
in thus as thou thereof-hast power
laissa lo me ancara vezer
let him to-me yet to-see
san e sal, qu'en aissi t'o quer;
sound and safe for-in thus of-thee-it I-ask
car tant i a pro cavallier,
for so-much there is worthy knight
e mout m'a fat onrat present.»
and very to-me-he-has made honored present
Ez Estout tot soau e gent
And Estout all gently and nobly
contet anssi tot son afar.
told thus all his affair

The White Lance

VIII

In the midday heat Jaufre finds a white ash lance hanging in a tree and takes it. A hideous dwarf threatens him with the gallows, and his master rides up: every knight who touches the lance must fight him, and thirty-three hang nearby. Mercy is offered only on terms no knight would take — never to ride, cut his hair, or eat wheaten bread. Jaufre runs him through, hangs him, cuts the others down, and sends the dwarf to Arthur with the lance.

Laisem oimai aquest estar,
Let-us-leave now this to-be
e contar vos ai de Jaufre,
and to-tell you I-have of Jaufre
com s'en vai, que non au ni ve
how himself-thence he-goes for not he-hears or sees
homes, a cui novas demant
men of whom news he-asks
del cavaller, qu'il vai cercant.
of-the knight whom-he goes seeking
E a cavalcat en aissi,
And he-has ridden in thus
que home ni femna non vi,
that man or woman not he-saw
tro que meitz-dia fon pasatz.
until that mid-day was passed
E·l caut es se mout gran levatz,
And-the heat has itself very great risen
si c'a penas lo poc soufrir;
so that-with difficulty it he-could to-bear

mas tal talen a de seguir,
but such desire he-has of following
que ren no·l poc far estancar;
that anything not-him could to-make to-stop
ni no vol beure ne manjar,
and not he-wishes to-drink or to-eat
ni ja, cho ditz, no manjara,
and ever this he-says not he-will-eat
si pot, tro que trobat l'aura,
if he-can until that found him-he-will-have
lo cavallier, que vai queren;
the knight whom he-goes seeking
ni nuls coraige no li·n pren.
and any desire not to-him-thereof takes
Et en aissi el ten sa via
And in thus he holds his way
ades regardan, s'el vedria,
ever looking if-he would-see
qui·ll disses novas de Taulat.
who-to-him might-tell news of Taulat
E cant ac un petit anat,
And when he-had a little gone
vi una garda denan se
he-saw a height before himself
e sus un arbre, que non cre,
and on-it a tree than-which not I-believe
qu'el segle n'aia belazor;
that-in-the world thereof-has fairer
mas ben n'i pot aver maior.
but well thereof-there can to-have greater

E vi pendre en una branca
And he-saw to-hang on a branch
una lança, qu'es tota blanca,
a lance which-is all white
de bel frese molt ben parada,
of fair ash very well trimmed
e fon sus en l'arbre fermada.
and it-was up in the-tree fixed
E cuiet se, que cavallier
And he-thought himself that knight
lai aghes, e vol son destrier
there there-was and turns his charger
ves cella part tost e coren.
toward that part quickly and running
E can fon al pe, pueia s'en
And when he-was at-the foot mounts himself-thence
de gran sautz, e quan fon lai sus,
by great leaps and when he-was there above
venc al albre, e no·i vi plus,
he-came to-the tree and not-there saw more
mas sol la lança, que·i pendet,
but only the lance that-there hung
dont mout fort se meravillet,
whereat very much himself he-marveled
daus qual part i era venguda
from what part there it-was come
ni qui la·i·a tan jent tenguda;
or who it-there-has so nobly kept

que mout fon bella e luzen
for very it-was fair and shining
e·l feres clars e resplanden.
and-the iron bright and gleaming
E Jaufre a la lança pressa
And Jaufre has the lance taken
e lonc l'arbre la soa messa.
and along the-tree the his put
E cant la ten, pres l'a brandir
And when it he-holds he-began it-to brandish
et a girar et a sentir.
and to turn and to feel
Et trobet la bona e sana
And he-found it good and sound
e dura e fort e certana;
and hard and strong and reliable
e a ditz, que portar la n'a,
and has said that to-carry it thence-he-has
que ja per ren no remanra,
for ever for anything not it-will-remain
e laisara la soa aqui.
and he-will-leave the his there
Et ab aitan un nain issi,
And with that a dwarf came-out
qui estava tras un boison,
who stood behind a bush
petit e de laia fazon,
small and of ugly fashion
qu'el fon cortz e gros e enflatz.
for-he was short and thick and swollen

E ac lo cap gran e·ls pels platz,
And he-had the head great and-the hairs flat
que per las espallas li jagon.
that over the shoulders of-him lie
E las ceillas senbla que·l tragon
And the brows it-seems that-to-him they-draw-out
amdos los uelz, tant las a grantz.
both the eyes so them he-has great
E·l nas espes e mal-estantz,
And-the nose thick and ill-set
que metre·l pogratz per la nar
that to-put-to-him you-could by the nostril
amdos los pouses ses mal far.
both the thumbs without harm to-do
Lauras espessas e morudas
Lips thick and blubbery
e las dentz grossas e gregudas.
and the teeth big and crooked
E·ls grenons loncs sobre la boca;
And-the whiskers long over the mouth
e la barba tan gran, que toca
and the beard so great that it-touches
tro aval dosotz la centura.
down below beneath the belt
E ac tan corta forcadura,
And he-had so short fork
que non ac jes un palm entier
that not he-had at-all a palm whole
del talon entro al bragier.
from-the heel up to-the waistband

E ac lo col gros e espes,
And he-had the neck thick and stout
tan cort, c'a penas l'en par jes.
so short that-with difficulty to-him-thereof appears at-all
E·ls brases tan breus, que non par,
And-the arms so short that not it-appears
qu'om li poges detras liar;
that-one of-him could behind to-bind
e·ls mans a gisa de grapaut.
and-the hands in manner of toad
E pres ben a cridar en aut:
And he-began well to cry on high
«Cavallier, mala çai pugest,
Knight in-evil-hour here thou-camest-up
sol car anc la lança toquest;
only because ever the lance thou-touchedst
ancui n'auras tal guizardon,
today thereof-thou-wilt-have such reward
que senes tota falizon
that without all fail
ne seras en forchas pendutz
thereof thou-wilt-be on gallows hanged
e dejosta te tes escuz!»
and beside thee thy shield
E Jaufre a·l nan regardat:
And Jaufre has-the dwarf regarded
«Don nan, mal serf, desfigurat»,
Sir dwarf ill slave misshapen
dis el, «vos y avetz mentit!»
said he you there have lied

E·l nans a gitat un tal crit,
And-the dwarf has thrown a such cry
que tota la val retenti.
that all the valley resounded
Ab tant un cavallier eissi,
With that a knight came-out
garnitz, en un caval ferant.
armed on a horse gray
E venc malamen menassant:
And he-came badly threatening
«Mala fon la lança tocada!»
In-evil-hour was the lance touched
E a tost l'angarda puiada;
And he-has quickly the-height climbed
e cant fon sus, troba Jaufre:
and when he-was up he-finds Jaufre
«Cavallier», dis el, «per ma fe,
Knight said he by my faith
trop as facha grant esvaisida;
too-much hast-thou done great assault
ben par pauc, que prezas ta vida.»
well it-appears little that thou-prizest thy life
«Seigner», dis Jaufre, «et ieu con?»
Lord said Jaufre and I how
«Ie·t dirai tota la razon:
I-to-thee will-tell all the reason
aiso es la lança, que ja
this is the lance that ever
cavaller no la tocara,
knight not it will-touch

c'ab me non l'avenga conbatre.
that-with me — to-him-it-behooves to-fight
E si·l puesc del caval abatre
And if-him I-can from-the horse to-strike-down
ni ab mas armas conquerer,
or with my arms to-conquer
ja no·il cal pueis anar querer
ever not-to-him it-avails then to-go to-seek
nulla rezenson, que·l defenda,
any ransom that-him defends
qu'eu per meig la gola no·l penda
that-I through middle the throat him hang
en aquestas forcas, que ves,
on these gallows that thou-seest
en que n'ai pendutz XXXIII.»
on which thereof-I-have hanged thirty-three
«Ara·m digas donc per ta fe,
Now-me tell then by thy faith
se negus te clama merce,
if anyone of-thee claims mercy
se la pot ab te atrobar!»
if it can with thee to-find
«Oc», dis el, «s'el volia far
Yes said he if-he would to-do
una causa, c'ai establida.»
a thing that-I-have established

«E cal?» «Que ja mais a sa vida
And what That ever more in his life
non cavalges ni no·s tolges
not he-ride and not-himself he-take
cabels ni onglas, que ages,
hair or nails that he-has
ni non manjes pan de forment,
and not he-eat bread of wheat
ni begues vin, ne vestiment
or drink wine or garment
non portes, si el no·l tesia.
not wear if he not-it wove
E si neguns aicho fazia,
And if anyone this did
enantz c'ab me se conbates,
before that-with me himself he-fought
poiria esser, que la·i trobes.
it-could to-be that it-there he-found
Mas ja pueis colp i aura faitz,
But ever after blow there he-will-have done
non escanpera per null plaitz.»
not he-will-escape for any plea
«E se non sai far vestimentz?»
And if not I-know to-make garments
«Ieu t'o farai mout ricamentz»,
I thee-it will-make very richly
ditz lo cavallier, «enseignar,
says the knight to-teach
teiser e coisir e taillar.
to-weave and to-sew and to-cut

E digas mi, si far o vols;
And tell me if to-do it thou-wishest
o se non, vengutz es tos dols.»
or if not come is thy grief
«Cho», ditz Jaufre, «non farai res,
That says Jaufre not I-will-do anything
que greu o auria apres.»
for hardly it would-I-have learned
«Si faras, car fortz iest e grantz,
Yes thou-wilt-do for strong thou-art and great
aintz que sion passatz V antz.»
before that be passed five years
«Ja, per ma fe, ren no·n farai»,
Ever by my faith anything not-thereof I-will-do
ditz Jaufre; «aintz me conbatrai,
says Jaufre rather myself I-will-fight
si non puesc escapar estiers.»
if not I-can to-escape otherwise
«Ie·t deffi», ditz lo cavalliers,
I-thee defy says the knight
«que ja merce non aurai mai.»
for ever mercy not I-will-have more
«Et ieu», ditz el, «me defendrai.»
And I says he myself will-defend
Ab aitant l'un de l'autr' eslonia;
With that the-one from the-other withdraws
calacom cre c'aura vergoigna
some-one I-believe that-will-have shame
e sera dolentz al partir.
and will-be grieving at-the parting

E·l cavallier anet ferir
And-the knight went to-strike
Jaufre gran cop sus en l'escut;
Jaufre great blow up on the-shield
mais non l'a crolat ni mogut,
but not him-he-has shaken or moved
e si a la lança brisada.
and so has the lance broken
E Jaufre a·l aital plantada
And Jaufre has-him such thrust
en l'escut, que tot lo trenquet
on the-shield that all it he-cut
e·l'ausberc e·l pietz l'esfrondet,
and-the-hauberk and-the breast him-he-pierced
si que·l fers ab del fust parec
so that-the iron with of-the shaft appeared
d'outra mais d'un palm, e casec.
beyond more than-a palm and he-fell
E Jaufre, cant lo vi cazut,
And Jaufre when him he-saw fallen
venc sobr' el e tenc lo bran nut.
came over him and held the blade naked
E can vi, c'aisi es nafrat,
And when he-saw that-thus he-is wounded
es del caval camba-terrat
he-has from-the horse alighted
e ditz li: «Cavallier, non cre,
and says to-him Knight not I-believe
que mais sia hom pendutz per te.»
that more be man hanged by thee

«Seigner», ditz el, «non, de que·m pesa,
Lord says he no of what-me grieves
que vos n'avetz segurtat presa.»
that you thereof-have surety taken
«Segurtat n'ai ieu, e venjansa
Surety thereof-have I and vengeance
ne penrai — d'aco fas fiansa —
thereof I-will-take of-this I-make pledge
c'ades seras pendut sens failla!»
for-at-once thou-wilt-be hanged without fail
«Seigner, per Dieu, merce me vailla!»
Lord by God mercy to-me may-avail
«E con si pos merce clamar;
And how thus canst-thou mercy to-claim
car ab te non la poc trobar
for with thee not it could to-find
nuls hom, cant l'avias conquist?
any man when him-thou-hadst conquered
Aital merce, con tu aguist
Such mercy as thou hadst
de totz aquels, que pendutz as,
of all those whom hanged thou-hast
tot altretal la trobaras.»
all just-such it thou-wilt-find
«Seiner, s'eu ai agut fol sen,
Lord if-I have had foolish sense
mal cor ni avol chausimen,
ill heart or worthless clemency
ja no m'en voilatz vos senblar;
ever not me-therein wish you to-resemble

merce quier e deitz la trobar.
mercy I-seek and you-ought it to-find
Non vuilatz, c'om puesca retraire
Not wish that-one could to-recount
ad home de tant ric afaire,
to man of so rich estate
con vos es, que aia pendut
as you are that he-has hanged
cavallier de tan gran vertut,
knight of so great valor
con ieu ai estat longamentz.»
as I have been long
Dis Jaufre: «Per la gola mentz,
Says Jaufre By the throat thou-liest
que tu non es gens cavalliers,
for thou not art at-all knight
aintz est vilaintz e pautoniers.
rather thou-art churl and vagabond
Paraige e cavalaria
Rank and knighthood
pert totz hom, pus fai vilania.
loses every man when he-does churlishness
E tu auras ne tanta faicha,
And thou wilt-have thereof so-much done
que ja a me non er retraicha
that ever to me not will-be reproached
a vilania ren, que·t faça.»
as churlishness anything that-to-thee I-do

Ab aitant l'elme li deslaça
With that the-helmet of-him he-unlaces
e a·l la testa desgarnida.
and has-him the head unarmed
Puis a gran redorta coillida
Then he-has great withe gathered
e a·l per la gola liat
and has-him by the throat bound
e pois a las forcas menat.
and then to the gallows led
E a·n los autres desendutz,
And has-thence the others taken-down
aitant com n'atrobet pendutz,
as-many as thereof-he-found hanged
e a·l cavallier pendut sus,
and has-the knight hanged up
que anc non o alonget plus.
for ever not it he-delayed more
E dis li: «Bels amicx, oi-mai
And said to-him Fair friend henceforth
iran segurament, so sai,
will-go safely this I-know
cels, que per aici pasaran,
those who through here will-pass
que de vos regart no auran.»
for of you care not will-they-have
Ab tant el lo laissa pendent
With that he him leaves hanging
e venc ves lo nan mantenent,
and came toward the dwarf forthwith

aisi con si·l volges aucir.
so as if-him he-wished to-kill

E·l nans, que·l ve ves si venir,
And-the dwarf who-him sees toward himself to-come

estent las mans e mes s'en cros:
stretches the hands and put himself-in cross

«Bel seigner, a Dieu e a vos
Fair lord to God and to you

me rent, e aiatz me merce;
myself I-render and have to-me mercy

qu'eu non ai ren forfaitz, perque
for-I not have anything done-wrong for-which

deia morir, c'astier mon grat
I-must to-die for-against my liking

ai XIIII antz aici estat,
I-have fourteen years here been

on ai esta lança gardada
where I-have this lance kept

e quec jorn doas vetz torcada;
and each day two times wiped

c'aissi m'o avenia a far,
for-thus to-me-it it-behooved to do

o mout mi fora vendut car.
or very to-me it-would-have-been sold dear

E se cavallier çai passes,
And if knight here passed

pe cho que la lança toques,
for this that the lance he-touched

be·us dic, que mal me fora pres,
well-to-you I-say that ill to-me it-would-have turned-out

si entreseignas non feses
if signals not I-made
tals, que mon seigner o ausis.
such that my lord it heard
Ve·us tot le mal, qu'eu anc ci fis.»
Behold-you all the ill that-I ever here did
Ditz Jaufre: «Merce potz trobar,
Says Jaufre Mercy thou-canst to-find
si vols so, qu'ieu mandarai, far.»
if thou-wishest that-which I will-command to-do
«Seigner, per Dieu, si farai ben,
Lord by God so I-will-do well
que ja sol non passarai ren.»
for ever even not I-will-transgress anything
«Ara», dis el, «donc leva sus,
Now said he then rise up
e iras t'en al rei Artus
and thou-wilt-go thyself-thence to-the king Arthur
e digas li, que·l fill Dozon
and tell him that-the son (of)-Dovon
li t'envia, e fai li·n don
to-him thee-sends and makes to-him-thereof gift
d'aquesta lansa, qu'ai conquista,
of-this lance that-I-have conquered
que anc tan bella non fon vista.
for ever so fair not was seen
E conta li de ton seignor,
And tell him of thy lord

con avia per sa follor
how he-had through his folly
aitantz bons cavaliers pendutz,
so-many good knights hanged
ne qual loguer n'a recebutz.»
and what wages thereof-he-has received
«Seigner», diz el, «ben o farai.»
Lord said he well it I-will-do
E Jaufre dis: «Ara donc vai!»
And Jaufre said Now then go

The Dwarf at Carduel, and the Warrior at the Pass

IX

The dwarf reaches Carduel as the court is breaking up, and tells the king how he kept the lance fourteen years and how Jaufre hanged his master. Arthur prays to see Jaufre safe. Jaufre rides on, remembering Kay's insult and refusing food and rest, and at midnight a strong sergeant with three whetted darts blocks a narrow pass and demands his horse and gear as toll. Jaufre keeps clear to spare his horse, and two darts shatter on shield and helm.

Aicho fon un dilus al ser,
This was a Monday at-the evening
aissi col solel vai jaser;
just as-the sun goes to-lie
e la noitz fon bella e serena,
and the night was fair and serene
e la luna, qu'es tota plena,
and the moon which-is all full
luzi clara de dia en dia.
shone bright from day to day

E Jaufre tenc tot sol sa via,
And Jaufre held all alone his way
que ren no·l poc far estancar.
for anything not-him could to-make to-stop
E·l nans de la lansa portar
And-the dwarf about the lance to-carry
non o a pueis gaire tardat,
not it has then much delayed
que sol la nueg a sejornat.
for only the night he-has stayed
E al bon matin es mogut
And at-the good morning he-is set-out
e es·s'en a Cardoil vengut
and has-himself-thence to Carduel come
tot dreichament al sinqen dia
all straight on-the fifth day
e troba·l rei, que cort partia,
and finds-the king who court was-dissolving
que XV jorns ac ja durat.
which fifteen days had already lasted
E a tant largementz donat
And he-has so largely given
als cavalliers e als baros,
to-the knights and to-the barons
que cadäuns s'en va joios;
that each himself-thence goes joyful
car mout son ricament servit.
for very they-are richly served
E enantz qu'il fosson partit,
And before that-they were parted

e els viron venir lo nan
and they saw to-come the dwarf
ab la bella lansa el man,
with the fair lance in-the hand
e son per auzir estancat,
and they-are for to-hear halted
tant tro que·l nan aia contat
so-long until that-the dwarf has told
de la lansa, per que l'aporta.
of the lance for what it-he-brings
Ab tant el intra per la porta,
With that he enters through the gate
e tuit lo prenon a garar,
and all him take to gaze-at
car anc mais no viron son par.
for ever more not they-saw his equal
E anc lo nan non sonet motz,
And ever the dwarf not sounded word
mas que s'en passa denan totz
but that himself-thence he-passes before all
e venc al rei lai, on sesia.
and came to-the king there where he-sat
«Seiner, Dieus e Santa Maria»,
Lord God and Saint Mary
dis el, «vos don bonaventura!
said he to-you give good-fortune
Et si tot m'ai laia figura,
And though all me-I-have ugly figure

auiatz mi, se·us platz, car fornir
hear me if-to-you it-pleases for to-perform
vos voill ce, c'om me mandet dir.»
to-you I-wish that which-one to-me commanded to-tell
E·l rei respon: «En nan, et vos
And-the king answers Sir dwarf and you
sal Dieus, quar mi pares tan pros!
save God for to-me you-appear so worthy
E digatz ses tota temor
And tell without all fear
so, que·us volretz, sen o follor;
that which you-will-wish sense or folly
que tot vos sia perdonat.»
for all to-you be pardoned
E·l nan a preon sopleat
And-the dwarf has deep bowed
e pueis comensa sa raizon:
and then begins his speech
«Seiner, deu part lo fill Dovon
Lord on behalf-of the son (of)-Dovon
vos aport aici esta lansa,
to-you I-bring here this lance
don an äut mouta pesansa
whereof have had much sorrow
e mout dol e mout mariment
and much grief and much distress
mout cavallier e mouta jent.
many-a knight and many-a folk

E dirai vos, en cal maniera
And I-will-tell you in what manner
un cavallier per sa sobriera
a knight for his arrogance
e per sa gran cavalaria,
and for his great prowess
don cuia aver seignoria,
whereby he-thinks to-have lordship
l'a en un' angarda tenuda
it-has on a height held
sus en un bel arbre penduda,
up on a fair tree hanged
on ieu l'ai XIIII antz garada
where I it-have fourteen years guarded
e quec jorn doas vetz torcada.
and each day two times wiped
Et si cavalliers i passes,
And if knight there passed
per cho que la lansa toques,
for this that the lance he-touched
ez eu de mantenen fasia
and I at once made
tal seigna, qu'el la conoissia.
such signal that-he it knew
E pueis venia totz garnitz,
And then he-came all armed

e·l cavallier era requistz
and-the knight was challenged
malament e pres e vencutz
badly and taken and vanquished
e per mieg la gola pendutz.
and through middle the throat hanged
E avia o, si m'aiut fes,
And he-had it so me-help faith
en aissi faitz de trente e tres,
in thus done of thirty and three
que anc tant no·ill sabron querer
that ever so-much not-to-him they-knew-how to-ask
merce, que lor poges valer,
mercy that to-them could to-avail
tro que venc aquest cavallier,
until that came this knight
de cui son hom e mesagier,
of whom I-am man and messenger
qui a conques el e la lansa
who has conquered him and the lance
e d'aquel a presa venjansa,
and of-that-one has taken vengeance
a cui avia ren forfaitz,
to whom he-had anything done-wrong
que pendut l'a per atraisaitz.
for hanged him-he-has by certainly
E ve·us la lansa, que·us envia,
And behold-you the lance that-to-you he-sends
e me, per so que vostre sia.»
and me for this that yours I-be

«Ara·m digas, nan, per ta fe»,
Now-me tell dwarf by thy faith
dis lo reis, «novas de Jaufre,
said the king news of Jaufre
e no m'en mentas! Cora·l vist?»
and not me-therein lie When-him sawest-thou
«Diluns al ser, seigner, per Crist,
Monday at-the evening lord by Christ
me parti d'el senes fallida,
I parted from-him without fail
quant la batailla fon fenida
when the battle was finished
et ac lo cavallier pendut.»
and he-had the knight hanged
«Era saintz?» «Oc, se Dieus m'aiut,
Was-he sound Yes so God me-help
e alegres et delechos.»
and glad and delighted
«E Dieus», dis el, «reis glorios,
Ah God said he king glorious
bel seigner, per vostre plazer
fair lord for your pleasure
laissatz lo·m encara vezer
let him-me yet to-see
san e sal e ses enconbrier,
sound and safe and without hindrance
que jamais fort gran alegrier,
for ever very great gladness
tro que l'aia vist, non aurai.»
until that him-I-have seen not I-will-have

Parlaren de Jaufre uei-mai —
We-will-speak of Jaufre henceforth
e laissaren aquest estar —
and we-will-leave this to-be
que no·s vol per ren estancar
for not-himself he-wishes for anything to-stop
ni per manjar ni per dormir:
either for eating or for sleeping
tan gran talent a de seguir
so great desire he-has of following
Taulat e tan n'es angoissos;
Taulat and so thereof-he-is anguished
car menbra·l de Quex l'enoios,
for to-him-it-recalls of Kay the-vexing
de so, que denan son seignor
of that which before his lord
li dis, que de maior valor
to-him he-said that of greater merit
sera, can ier enebriatz.
he-would-be when he-would-be drunk
E per aquo es s'estrunatz;
And for that he-has himself-enraged
que ja, se pot, non manjara,
that ever if he-can not he-will-eat

tro que conbatutz se sera
until that fought himself he-will-have
ab Taulat; et si conquerer
with Taulat and if to-conquer
lo pot, fara·l per fol tener
him he-can he-will-make-him for fool to-hold
Quex, car dis tan gran vilania.
Kay because he-said so great churlishness
Et en aissi el ten sa via,
And in thus he holds his way
entro que fon ben mieia nueitz.
until that it-was well mid night
E vi denan se dos grantz pueitz,
And he-saw before himself two great hills
mout autz e d'estraina maniera,
very high and of-strange manner
on ac una 'streta cariera,
where there-was a narrow road
per on l'avenia a passar,
by where to-him-it-behooved to pass
car autra via non poc far.
for other way not he-could to-make
Et aissi con s'en vai anblant,
And so as himself-thence he-goes ambling
et un serventz li sal denant.
and a sergeant to-him leaps before
E fo espes e gros e grantz
And he-was stout and thick and great
e leus e fortz e ben-estantz;
and light and strong and well-made

et los cabels ac aut tondutz;
and the hair he-had high cropped
e portet tres dartz tan agutz,
and he-carried three darts so sharp
tan afillatz e tan tailantz,
so whetted and so cutting
que rasors non es plus trencantz.
that razor not is more keen
Et anc non ac altr' armadura,
And ever not he-had other armor
mas gran coutel a la centura
but great knife at the belt
e en son dos un gonellon
and on his back a short-tunic
ben faitz e de bona faizon.
well made and of good fashion
E crida: «Cavallier, estai
And he-cries Knight stay
et escouta so, que·t dirai!»
and listen-to that-which to-thee I-will-say
E Jaufre es se estancatz
And Jaufre has himself halted
e ditz li: «Bels amicx, que·us platz?»
and says to-him Fair friend what-to-you pleases
«Ieu t'ou dirai», dis lo serventz,
I to-thee-it will-tell said the sergeant

«ton caval e tos garnimentz
thy horse and thy gear
t'avenra aici a lassar,
to-thee-it-will-behoove here to leave
car estiers non si pot passar.»
for otherwise not one can to-pass
E Jaufre respon com arditz:
And Jaufre answers as bold
«E non pot pasar hom garnitz,
And not can to-pass man armed
amicx», dis el, «ni a caval?»
friend said he or on horse
«Si fai ben, mas en esta val
Yes he-does well but in this valley
detz ieu aver aquesta renda.»
must I to-have this toll
«Diables», dis Jaufre, «la prenda
Devil said Jaufre it take
aital renda e me si fassa,
such toll and me so may-he-do
se ja mon caval, que no·s lassa,
if ever my horse which not-itself tires
ni mos garnimentz lasarai,
or my gear I-will-leave
aitant con defendre·m porai!»
as-long as to-defend-myself I-shall-be-able

Dis lo serventz: «Si non o fas
Said the sergeant If not it thou-doest
ab ben, ab ton mal lo faras
with good with thy ill it thou-wilt-do
e veiras, com lo ci tolrai
and thou-wilt-see how it here I-will-take
e te e ton caval penrai.»
and thee and thy horse I-will-take
«Me penras?» «O ieu atrasaitz.»
Me thou-wilt-take Yes I certainly
«E per que? ai te ren forfaitz,
And for what have-I thee anything done-wrong
mas car voil per aici pasar?»
but because I-wish through here to-pass
«Tu non, mas car no·m vols laisar
Thou no but because not-me thou-wishest to-leave
tos garnimentz ni ton caval,
thy gear or thy horse
tro que n'aia mes te aval.»
until that thence-I-have put thee down
«E tu com m'en devallaras?»
And thou how me-thence wilt-thou-bring-down
«Ades», dis el, «tu o verras
At-once said he thou it wilt-see
e gara·t bien uei-mais da me!»
and guard-thyself well henceforth from me
«Si farai ieu», so dis Jaufre.
So will-do I this said Jaufre

Ab tant lo serventz s'apareilla
With that the sergeant himself-makes-ready
e secot lo dart a l'oireilla,
and shakes the dart at the-ear
aissi con per ades lansar.
so as for at-once to-throw
Mas Jaufre no·l volc asperar,
But Jaufre not-him would to-await
que paor a de son caval,
for fear he-has for his horse
e vai coren d'amon d'aval.
and goes running up-and down
E·l serventz a l'un dart lansat
And-the sergeant has the-one dart thrown
e a·l tal en l'escut donat,
and has-him such on the-shield given
que fuec e flama·n fes issir;
that fire and flame-thereof it-made to-come-out
mas anc no·l poc jes envazir.
but ever not-him could at-all to-pierce
E·l feres es·se totz plegatz,
And-the iron has-itself all bent
e·l fust ronputz e peçoiat.
and-the shaft broken and shattered
E Jaufre gira mantenent
And Jaufre turns forthwith
et es vengut sobr' el corent,
and is come upon him running
que·l cuiet ab terra cosir.
for-him he-thought to earth to-pin

Mas el s'en sap mout ben gandir
But he himself-thence knew very well to-escape
e deliurament et azaut
and readily and neatly
et a faitz a travers un saut,
and has made at across a leap
e laisset lo d'outra passar.
and let him beyond to-pass
E pueis laisa·l l'autre anar,
And then lets-at-him the-other to-go
et a·l tal en l'elme donat,
and has-him such on the-helmet given
que tot de fuec l'a enflamat;
that all with fire him-it-has inflamed
que tal flama en fes issir,
for such flame thereof it-made to-come-out
c'amdos los en pogratz chaussir,
that-both them thereof you-could to-see
si que Jaufre eisaboisi.
so that Jaufre was-stunned
Mas anc l'elme non esvazi.
But ever the-helmet not it-pierced
E·l serventz, cant vi·l dart ronput,
And-the sergeant when he-saw-the dart broken
per pauc non a lo sen perdut,
by little — he-has the sense lost
tant fon fels e mals et iratz,
so he-was wrathful and evil and angered

can Jaufre non era nafratz
when Jaufre not was wounded
ne l'elme non entamenet;
nor the-helmet not he-cut-into
car anc mais en ren no·s peccet,
for ever more in anything not-himself he-erred
que deliuramentz non passes,
that readily not it-passed
on que feris, mais de dos pes.
wherever that he-struck more than two feet

The Warrior Overthrown

X

The last dart tears Jaufre's hauberk in passing. He charges, but the sergeant leaps aside, shatters his shield with a stone, and springs up behind him to pin his arms and carry him off. At daybreak Jaufre wrenches the knife from his hand, tears his left arm from its socket, throws him down, and cuts off his feet. The maimed man names thirty-five knights chained in his house, and Jaufre cows the dwarf porter and finds them weeping over him.

E Jaufre estet un petit,
And Jaufre stayed a little
que ac lo cap essaboisit
for he-had the head stunned
del colp, que l'ac donat tan gran.
from-the blow that to-him-he-had given so great

E pueis vai l'entorn campeian
And then goes him-around skirmishing
et enqueren, consi·l poges
and seeking how-him he-could
tant far, que l'autre dart traisses;
so-much to-make that the-other dart he-cast
mas no·s vol trop sobr' el gitar,
but not-himself he-wishes too-much upon him to-throw
car gran paor a de nafrar
for great fear he-has of wounding
son caval mas que d'autra ren.
his horse more than of-other thing
Mas lo serventz s'en garda ben,
But the sergeant himself-thence guards well
car mais, so dis, l'amara viu.
for rather this he-said him-he-would-love alive
Et es vengutz ves el de briu,
And is come toward him at speed
en sa man son dart embagat,
in his hand his dart gripped
e socot lo, pueis l'a lansat
and shakes it then it-he-has thrown
et escrida: «Per Crist, vasal,
and cries By Christ vassal
tot chai lassaretz lo caval
all here you-will-leave the horse
e l'ausberc e l'elme luzent
and the-hauberk and the-helmet shining
et l'escut e·l bran eissament,
and the-shield and-the blade likewise

que ja res no·s en tenra pron!»
for ever anything not-you thereof will-hold profit
E quan Jaufre au la razon
And when Jaufre hears the speech
e vi ves se venir lo dart,
and saw toward himself to-come the dart
gitet se totz ves una part.
he-threw himself all toward a side
E·l dart venc bruiens e siblans
And-the dart came roaring and whistling
e det li tal en espassans
and gave him such in grazing
de tras, aissi con fon clinatz,
from behind thus as he-was bent
que·l bos ausbercs es desmaillatz,
that-the good hauberk is unmailed
si que mais d'un palm n'a ronput.
so that more than-a palm thereof-it-has broken
C'aitant, con n'a aconsegut,
For-as-much as thereof-it-has reached
ne trenquet e pueis resorti
thereof it-cut and then rebounded
tant aut, que anc neguns no·l vi,
so high that ever anyone not-it saw
ni sabron, on era casutz.
or they-knew where it-was fallen
E Jaufre, com apercebutz,
And Jaufre as alert
can vi, que·ls III dartz ac lansatz,
when he-saw that-the three darts he-had thrown

es se ves lo serventz giratz:
has himself toward the sergeant turned
«Oi-mai», dis el, «penrai venjansa
Henceforth said he I-will-take vengeance
de vos ab lo fer de ma lansa!»
of you with the iron of my lance
Ab tant a la renna girada
With that he-has the rein turned
e venc ves el lança bassada,
and came toward him lance lowered
que ja non se cuiet peccar.
for ever not himself he-thought to-miss
Mas lo serventz pres a sautar
But the sergeant began to leap
e fes maiers sautz en travers,
and made bigger leaps at across
que non fera chabriol ni cers.
than — would-make roebuck or stag
E quant Jaufre s'en fon passatz,
And when Jaufre himself-thence was passed
es s'a una peira clinatz,
has himself-toward a stone stooped
que trobet denan se fregal.
that he-found before himself hard
E agra l'en dat colp mortal;
And he-would-have him-therewith given blow mortal
mas el met denan se l'escut
but he puts before himself the-shield
et a sus lo colp recebut,
and has on-it the blow received

si que la peira s'es brisada —
so that the stone itself-is broken
de tal poder l'a enviada —
with such power it-he-has sent
e·l bons escus es totz sclaupatz.
and-the good shield is all shattered
E Jaufre fon fels et iratz,
And Jaufre was wrathful and angered
car lo serven non pot consegre;
because the sergeant not he-can to-reach
tant no·l pot encausar ni segre.
so-much not-him he-can to-chase or to-follow
Aissi·s va denant el gandent
Thus-himself he-goes before him escaping
et aissi sal desliurament,
and thus he-leaps readily
que no·n pot esser poderos.
that not-thereof he-can to-be mighty
«E Dieus», dis el, «rei glorios!
Ah God said he king glorious
Que farai d'aquest aversier?
What shall-I-do with-this adversary
Tot, quant vei, non pretz un denier,
All that I-see not I-prize a penny
si non posc a mon talent far.»
if not I-can at my will to-do
Mantenen se vai d'el prosmar
Forthwith himself he-goes to-him to-draw-near
e portet lansa sobre man:
and he-carried lance over hand

«Ara», dis el, «er faitz de plan
Now said he it-will-be made in plain
de me o de vos aitrasaitz.»
of me or of you certainly
E·l serventz a son coltel traitz,
And-the sergeant has his knife drawn
que portet gran a la centura:
which he-carried great at the belt
«Tot mi laisaretz ma dreichura»,
All to-me you-will-leave my due
dis el, «aintz que·us partatz da me!»
said he before that-yourself you-part from me
«Oc volentiers», so dis Jaufre;
Yes willingly this said Jaufre
«antz que·m parta de te, l'auras
before that-myself I-part from thee thou-wilt-have-it
aital, com servida la m'as.»
such as served it to-me-thou-hast
Et cuia·l, en aissi con ven,
And he-thinks-him in thus as he-comes
ferir, mas aquo no·l val ren,
to-strike but that not-to-him avails anything
qu'a una part es loing sailitz.
for-to a side he-is far leapt
Et apres com amanoïtz,
And after as nimble
aissi con Jaufre dec girar,
just as Jaufre was-to to-turn

va·l sus en las ancas sautar
goes-him up on the haunches to-leap
del caval et a·l pres a bratz.
of-the horse and has-him taken in arms
E pueis escrida: «No·us movatz!
And then cries Not-yourself move
Que si·us movetz, ades mores.»
For if-yourself you-move at-once you-die
Et cant Jaufre si senti pres,
And when Jaufre himself felt caught
es maritz e non sap, que·s fassa.
he-is downcast and not he-knows what-himself he-should-do
E·l serventz lo strein e l'abrassa,
And-the sergeant him squeezes and him-embraces
si que non a de se poder
so that not he-has of himself power
ni·s pot aiudar ni valer.
or-himself can to-help or to-avail
Et en aissi et el s'en va
And in thus and he himself-thence goes
ab el, e dis, que menar l'a
with him and said that to-lead him-he-has
en tal luec, on ja senpre mais
into such place where ever always more
aura marimen e pantais
he-will-have distress and anguish
et on aura tant de dolor,
and where he-will-have so-much of pain

que anc caitiu no l'ac maior
that ever wretch not it-had greater
ni anc hom non sofri tal pena,
and ever man not suffered such pain
con el fara lai, on lo mena.
as he will-do there where him he-leads
Et a·l'entro al jorn menat
And has-him-until the day led
aissi denan se abrasat.
thus before himself embraced
E can jorn pres a esclarzir,
And when day began to brighten
e Jaufre dis: «Mais voil morir,
and Jaufre said Rather I-wish to-die
per Deu, que cel e terra fes,
by God who sky and earth made
que aquest m'en men aissi pres;
than this me-thence lead thus captive
tot veirai, si·m poirai acorre.»
all I-will-see if-myself I-shall-be-able to-succor
E pueis gieta sa lansa porre
And then throws his lance away
e va·l penre per lo braitz dreitz,
and goes-him to-take by the arm right
ab que·l tenia plus estreitz.
with which-him he-held most tightly
E a·l li tan tirat e tort,
And has-it to-him so pulled and twisted
que·l coltel l'a de la man tolt,
that-the knife him-he-has from the hand taken

e laisset lo·n terra cazer,
and let it-thence to-earth to-fall
c'anc de ren non s'en poc valer.
for-ever in anything not himself-thereby could to-avail
E pueis pres ab amdoas mans
And then took with both hands
son senestre bratz, qu'era sans,
his left arm which-was sound
e tiret lo·i de tal vertut,
and pulled it-there with such force
que tot lo l'a del cors ronput;
that all it him-he-has from-the body broken
e a·l del caval derocat,
and has-him from-the horse thrown-down
si qu'a pauc no l'a degolat.
so that-by little — him-he-has beheaded
E pues es a pe desendutz.
And then he-is on foot dismounted
E·l serventz jac totz estendutz
And-the sergeant lay all stretched-out
el sol, que sol no·s mou ni·s mena,
on-the ground for even not-himself moves nor-himself stirs
mas que quer merce a gran pena.
but that he-asks mercy with great pain
Dis Jaufre: «Per Dieu, cui aor,
Said Jaufre By God whom I-adore
ja non aurai de raubador
ever not I-will-have for robber
merce, ne non la deu trobar.»
mercy and not it he-ought to-find

E vai l'andos los peis trencar.
And goes him-both the feet to-cut-off
«Ara·us prec», so li dis Jaufres,
Now-you I-beg this to-him said Jaufre
«que non coras ni non sautes
that not you-run and not you-leap
ne·us conbatatz ab cavallier
nor-yourself fight with knight
e aprenetz autre mestier,
and learn other craft
que aquest avetz pron tengut.
for this you-have enough held
Mas greu m'es, car non ai saubut,
But grievous to-me-it-is because not I-have known
enantz que·ls pes toutz vos ages,
before that-the feet cut-off from-you I-had
s'avetz negun cavallier pres,
if-you-have any knight taken
que tengatz en vostra prison.»
whom you-hold in your prison
«Seiner, ben ai una maison»,
Lord well I-have a house
dis lo servent, «aqui de lai,
said the sergeant there from beyond
on XXXV cavalliers ai
where thirty-five knights I-have
en mas prisons e mas cadenas»,
in my prisons and my chains
e aiso dis a moutas penas.
and this he-said with very-much pain

«Doncx», dis Jaufre, «totz los veirai
Then said Jaufre all them I-will-see
e poisas diliurar los ai,
and afterward to-deliver them I-have
car no·s taing, que vos los tengatz.»
for not-itself it-befits that you them hold
Ab tan el s'en es lai anatz
With that he himself-thence is there gone
a la maison, qui fon uberta.
to the house which was open
E demandet a gran cuberta
And he-asked with great caution
a un nanet, qu'era portiers:
of a little-dwarf who-was porter
«O so·l XXXV cavalliers»,
Where are-the thirty-five knights
dis Jaufre, «qu'en prison estan?»
said Jaufre who-in prison are
Altrestan leu respon lo nan:
Just-as soon answers the dwarf
«Cavallier, be·t tenc per ausar,
Knight well-thee I-hold for daring
car anc saïns ausest entrar;
for ever in-here thou-daredst to-enter
mas aisso non es ardimentz,
but this not is boldness
ainz es follia e non-sentz,
rather it-is folly and senselessness
car çai venguist, e no·m sap bon.
for here thou-camest and not-to-me it-tastes good

Vai t'en, per bon conseill t'o don,
Go thyself-thence for good counsel thee-it I-give
enantz que venga mon seignor,
before that comes my lord
c'aucira ti a desonor,
for-he-will-kill thee to dishonor
o ti fara trop pietz d'aucire.»
or to-thee will-do much worse than-killing
E Jaufre comenset a rire
And Jaufre began to laugh
e a li dit tot en rizent:
and has to-him said all in laughing
«Amicx, mostra·m isnelement
Friend show-me swiftly
los cavaliers, car ieu i son
the knights for I here am
per els deliurar de prison.»
for them to-deliver from prison
«Eu cre, que vos i remanres»,
I believe that you here will-remain
dis lo nans, «antz que·ls deliures.
said the dwarf before that-them you-deliver
E tenc vos per fol e per pec;
And I-hold you for fool and for simpleton
que si mon seignor cha·us consec,
for if my lord here-you overtakes
no sai voriatz esser vengutz.»
not here you-would-wish to-be come
Jaufre respon, com percebutz:
Jaufre answers as alert

«Ton seignor non veiras ja mais,
Thy lord not thou-wilt-see ever more
car ieu l'ai mes en gran pantais,
for I him-have put in great anguish
qu'ieu li ai amdos los pes toltz,
for-I to-him have both the feet taken
per que·ls cavallier seran soltz,
for which-the knights will-be freed
e tu seras en ma prison.
and thou wilt-be in my prison
Mas a pauca de reenzon
But at little of ransom
escanparas, se vols anar
thou-wilt-escape if thou-wishest to-go
lai, on ieu te voll inviar.»
there where I thee wish to-send
«Seiner», dis lo nan, «per ma fe,
Lord said the dwarf by my faith
ieu ferai so, que·m mandes, be,
I will-do that which-to-me you-command well
pueis aissi es de mon seignor;
since thus it-is of my lord
e traires oi de gran tristor
and you-will-draw today from great sadness
est cavalliers, que son dolentz,
these knights who are grieving
e seran uei per vos jausentz.
and they-will-be today through you rejoicing
Ez ieu sai estava per forsa,
And I here stayed by force

qu'el m'agra ben touta la scorsa,
for-he to-me-would-have well taken the skin
s'ieu non feses tot son mandat.
if-I not did all his command
Mas pus Dieus nos a deliurat,
But since God us has delivered
e vos deven ben obezir
and you we-ought well to-obey
so, que·ns volres mandar ni dir.»
that which-to-us you-will-wish to-command or to-say
«Doncx», dis Jaufres, «mena·m primiers
Then said Jaufre lead-me first
ez enseigna·m los cavalliers!»
and show-me the knights
«Voulentiers, seiner,» dis lo nan.
Willingly lord said the dwarf
E senpre es se mes denan
And at-once has himself put before
et a·l menat en una sala,
and has-him led into a hall
on estavan en prison mala
where were in prison evil
tristz e marritz e consiros
sad and downcast and anxious
XXXV cavallier pros,
thirty-five knights worthy
que·l servent avia conques;
whom-the sergeant had conquered
un a un los avia pres.
one by one them he-had taken

Ab tant Jaufre es dintz entratz
With that Jaufre has within entered
et a·ls cavalliers saludatz,
and has-the knights greeted
mas negun no·i vol mot sonar,
but any not-there wishes word to-sound
qu'enans se prenon a plorar
for-rather themselves they-take to weep
e dizon totz entre lor dentz:
and say all between their teeth
«Mala fon anc nat est serventz,
In-evil-hour was ever born this sergeant
que tant bos cavalliers a pres!»
who so-many good knights has taken
Mes mantenent lor dis Jaufres:
But forthwith to-them said Jaufre
«Cavallier, e perque·us ploratz?»
Knights and why-yourselves weep-you
«Va, fol», dizon els, «ben es fatz,
Go fool say they well thou-art foolish
que demandas, per que·ns ploram:
that thou-askest for what-ourselves we-weep
ja ves tu, qu'en prison estam,
indeed seest thou that-in prison we-are
en gran e fera et estraigna.
in great and fierce and strange

Per o non a un, que no·s plaigna
For that not there-is one who not-himself laments
e no·il sia greu, car t'a pres
and not-to-him be grievous because thee-has taken
lo servent, c'anc mala nasques,
the sergeant who-ever in-evil-hour was-born
car nos ti vezem bel e gent.
for we thee see fair and noble
Ar entraras en tal torment,
Now thou-wilt-enter into such torment
com nos estam, cho potz vezer.»
as we are that thou-canst to-see

The Captive Knights

XI

Jaufre tells the knights that God can free them and that he has already taken their vengeance, and the dwarf strikes off the chains. They kneel and offer themselves; he asks only that they go to Arthur's court and tell how they were freed. The dwarf returns their horses and harness, and they ride to Carduel, where their spokesman tells the whole story. Arthur hears that Jaufre will halt nowhere until he has avenged him on Taulat, and prays to see him.

Dis Jaufre: «Dieus a gran poder,
Said Jaufre God has great power
que pot deliurar me e vos
who can to-deliver me and you
d'est luec, don estes perillos.
from-this place whence you-are in-peril

Qu'eu n'ai pres per totz venjamen
For-I thereof-have taken for all vengeance
ab ma spaza d'aquest serven,
with my sword on-this sergeant
qu'ieu li ai toutz amdos les pes
for-I to-him have taken-off both the feet
e pueissas vengi chai apres
and afterward I-came here after
tot dreitz vas aquesta maison
all straight toward this house
per vos deliurar de prison.»
for you to-deliver from prison
E·ls cavalliers, can an auzit,
And-the knights when they-have heard
dizon totz ensem a un crit:
say all together with one cry
«Seigner, bona fossetz anc natz,
Lord in-good-hour were-you ever born
car per vos sem totz deliuratz
for through you we-are all delivered
e traitz de pena e de martire.»
and drawn from pain and from martyrdom
Ab atant Jaufre pres a dire
With that Jaufre began to say
al nan, que pens tost, co·ls deliure.
to-the dwarf that he-think quickly how-them he-delivers
E·l nan pres un martel deliure,
And-the dwarf took a hammer readily
ab que las cadenas trenquet.
with which the chains he-broke

Puis cascus en pes se levet,
Then each on feet himself raised
e son se tutz agenoilatz
and are themselves all kneeling
denant Jaufre e so·s liuratz
before Jaufre and are-themselves given-over
a lui per far son mandamen.
to him for to-do his command
E dizon tuit comunalmen:
And they-say all in-common
«Seignor, ve·us nos en ta merce,
Lord behold-you us in thy mercy
far nos potz, si vols, mal o be.
to-do to-us thou-canst if thou-wishest ill or good
Manda·ns, que·t vols; que nos farem
Command-us what-thou thou-wishest that we will-do
cho, que·ns mandaras, si podem.
that which-to-us thou-wilt-command if we-can
Mandar nos potz a ton plazer;
To-command us thou-canst at thy pleasure
car nos n'irem a tot poder
for we thereof-will-go with all power
e farem ne quo, que puscam.»
and will-do thereof that which we-can
«Barons», dis Jaufre, «ieu vos am
Barons said Jaufre I you love
totz ensems, mas non vol, fasatz
all together but not I-wish you-do
ren per me, en que dan aiatz,
anything for me in which harm you-have

ne non man a negun ren metre,
and not I-command to anyone anything to-spend
mas sol que totz vos voill trametre
but only that all you I-wish to-send
en la cort del bon rei Artus,
to the court of-the good king Arthur
e voill, que li contetz cascus,
and I-wish that to-him tell each
con ieu vos ai totz deliuratz
how I you have all delivered
d'aquesta prison e gitatz,
from-this prison and cast-out
e col servent pres vos tenia
and how-the sergeant captive you held
ni per qual razon vos avia
and for what reason you he-had
pres ni vencutz per sa sobriera,
taken and vanquished through his arrogance
car pasavatz per la cariera,
because you-were-passing along the road
on mi cuidet aver vencut,
where me he-thought to-have vanquished
ni qual loier li n'ai rendut,
and what wages to-him thereof-I-have rendered
car toutz li ai los pes amdos.»
for taken-off from-him I-have the feet both

Ab aitant cascuns li respos:
With that each to-him answered
«Seiner, volentier anaren
Lord willingly we-will-go
en la cort del rei e diren
to the court of-the king and we-will-say
tot cho, que vos nos avetz dit;
all that which you to-us have said
mais puis tant nos avetz servit,
but since so-much us you-have served
servetz nos mais, s'il a vos platz,
serve us more if-it to you pleases
de sol aitant, que nos digatz
in only so-much that to-us you-tell
vostre nom, e no·us sia mal!»
your name and not-to-you be ill
Et Jaufre lor a dit aital:
And Jaufre to-them has said thus
«Vos de Joufre, lo fill Dovon,
You of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon
li digatz, que·us trais de prison.
to-him tell that-you he-drew from prison
Metetz vos ades el camin,
Put yourselves at-once on-the road
que ja m'amistatz ne ma fin
for ever my-friendship or my loyalty
non auretz vos, si no·i anatz
not will-have you if not-there you-go
e mot a mot no li contatz.»
and word by word not to-him you-tell

E·l nas dis a Jaufre jausentz:
And-the dwarf said to Jaufre rejoicing
«Ieu lor rendrai lor garnimentz
I to-them will-render their gear
e·ls cavals, que toutz lor avia
and-the horses which taken from-them had
lo serventz, et pueis en la via
the sergeant and then on the way
nos metren senpres senes falla.»
we will-put-ourselves at-once without fail
«Ara doncx vai, se Dieus te valla»,
Now then go so God to-thee avail
dis Jaufre, «et aporta lor
said Jaufre and bring to-them
trastot lor arnes, per m'amor!»
all their harness for my-love
«Ades», dis lo nan, «o farai».
At-once said the dwarf it I-will-do
E pueis vas l'estable s'en vai
And then toward the-stable himself-thence he-goes
et amenet lor los destriers
and brought to-them the chargers
e tot lor arnes volontiers.
and all their harness willingly
Ab tant sont puiatz li vassal,
With that are mounted the vassals
cascun en son coren caval
each on his running horse
et an preses lor garnimentz.
and have taken their gear

E Jaufre vai totz belamentz
And Jaufre goes all courteously
ab els trop mais d'una gran lega;
with them much more than-a great league
mais pueis los amonesta e prega,
but then them admonishes and begs
que non fazon nulla autra via,
that not they-make any other way
mais lai dreitz, on el los envia.
but there straight where he them sends
E els dizon, que lai iran,
And they say that there they-will-go
ou lo reis Artus trobaran.
where the king Arthur they-will-find
E cant agron aicho parlat,
And when they-had this spoken
e Jaufre lor a ensignat
and Jaufre to-them has shown
lo servent, aissi col laisset,
the sergeant just as-him he-left
que anc pueisas non s'en levet,
for ever afterward not himself-thence he-rose
aintz estet en luec de marit.
rather he-stayed in place of downcast-one
Mas il li dison a un crit:
But they to-him say with one cry
«Per ma fe, vos jairetz aqui!»
By my faith you will-lie there
E pueis tenon lor dreitz cami.
And then they-hold their straight way

Apres ve·us Jaufre avalat,
Afterward behold-you Jaufre come-down
e a ben son caval cinclat,
and has well his horse girthed
per cho que vol cercar cojos
for this that he-wishes to-seek eager
Taulat, de que es tan desiros.
Taulat of whom he-is so desirous
E dis: «Barons, a Dieu siatz,
And said Barons with God be
que per vos me son trop tardatz,
for through you myself I-am too-much delayed
e ara no·i puesc plus estar.»
and now not-there I-can more to-stay
Ez il li van totz sopleiar:
And they to-him go all to-bow
«Seiner, la vostra gran merce,»
Lord the your great mercy
cho diseron tuit a Jaufre,
this said all to Jaufre
«car en totz luec sera retraiç
for in all place will-be recounted
lo servizi, que·ns avetz faiç,
the service that-to-us you-have done
e del servent, qu'avetz vencut.»
and of-the sergeant whom-you-have vanquished

Pueis pres la lansa e l'escut
Then he-took the lance and the-shield
et es puiatz deliuramen
and has mounted readily
e laissa·ls estar e va s'en.
and leaves-them to-be and goes himself-thence
Cho fon lo di-martz ben maitin,
That was the Tuesday well early
que Jaufre se mes el camin.
that Jaufre himself put on-the road
Et es lo serventz remansutz
And has the sergeant remained
les pes totz e·ls brasses ronputz.
the feet taken-off and-the arms broken
E·ls cavalliers son tuitz puiatz,
And-the knights are all mounted
can Jaufre si fon d'els loniatz,
when Jaufre himself was from-them distanced
c'uns vas l'autre non ac orgoill.
for-one toward the-other not had pride
E can foron dedentz Cardoill,
And when they-were within Carduel
trobero·l rei en un vergier
they-found-the king in an orchard
ab sol XXV cavallier,
with only twenty-five knights
que·ls altres s'en eron anatz.
for-the others themselves-thence were gone

Mas el son mantenent entratz
But they are forthwith entered
el vergier, on lo rei trobaron,
into-the orchard where the king they-found
pueis totz ensems s'engeinolairon
then all together themselves-knelt
als pes del rei. E l'uns comensa
at-the feet of-the king And the-one begins
a dir sa raison sens temensa
to tell his speech without fear
e dis aisi al primier cap:
and said thus at-the first start
«Seigner, aquel ver Deu, que sap
Lord that true God who knows
tot, can fa nulla creatura,
all that does any creature
si·l platz, vos don bonaventura
if-to-him it-pleases to-you give good-fortune
e·us gart de mal e de tristor,
and-you guard from ill and from sadness
en aissi com tot lo meillor
in thus as all the best
rei del mon, que anc fos ne sia!»
king of-the world who ever was or be
«Amicx, Deus e Santa Maria,»
Friend God and Saint Mary
dis lo bon rei, «don gaug a vos
said the good king give joy to you
e a totz vostres conpagnos!
and to all your companions

E dizes tot so, qu'en vuilaz,
And tell all that which-thereof you-wish
que de ren paor non aiatz!»
for of anything fear not you-have
«Seigner reis, ben o devem dir,
Lord king well it we-ought to-say
que trop vos avem que grazir,
for too-much to-you we-have for-which to-give-thanks
e direm vos, cosi ni con
and we-will-tell you in-what-way and how
daus part Jaufre, lo fil Dovon,
on behalf-of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon
nos metem en vostre poder;
we put-ourselves in your power
car anc no volgren remaner
for ever not we-wished to-remain
en loc, de pueis que l'aguen dit,
in place from after that him-we-had told
ainz lo n'aven ben obezit
rather him thereof-we-have well obeyed
en aissi, con el nos mandet,
in thus as he us commanded
que de tal loc nos deliuret.
who from such place us delivered
Que·ns tenia en gran prison
For-us held in great prison
un servens, c'anc plus mal non fon.
a sergeant than-whom-ever more evil not was
E estava en una val;
And he-was in a valley

e si passes hom a caval,
and if passed man on horse
qui fos garnitz, en mieitz la via,
who was armed in middle-of the way
e pueis de mantenem disia,
and then at once he-said
que hom li des per oferenda
that one to-him should-give as offering
l'arnes e·l caval per sa renda.
the-harness and-the horse for his toll
E cel, que far non o volia,
And he who to-do not it wished
a conbatre l'en avenia
to fight to-him-thereof behooved
ab lo servent, si Dieus m'aiut;
with the sergeant so God me-help
e pueis, pus l'avia vencut,
and then when him-he-had vanquished
el prenia son garnimens
he took his gear
e·l cors menava en tormens,
and-the body led into torments
car nos o aven asaiatz,
for we it have tried
qu'eu cre ben, que aiam estatz
for-I believe well that we-have been
VIII antz pleniers en sa prison,
eight years full in his prison
qu'anc non volc penre razenzon,
for-ever not he-would to-take ransom

e pres los cavals e·ls arnes.
and took the horses and-the harness
Mas Deus nos trames lai Jaufres,
But God us sent there Jaufre
que·ns n'a totz deliuratz e soutz.
who-us thence-has all delivered and freed
E al servens a los pes toutz
And from-the sergeant has the feet taken-off
e amdos los braces estortz:
and both the arms wrenched
non era tan mal ni tan fortz,
not was-he so evil or so strong
que·l pros Jaufre no·n preses dreitz.
that-the worthy Jaufre not-thereof took right
E dic vos ben, fe que vos deitz,
And I-say to-you well by-the-faith that you I-owe
c'anc non vi tan pro cavallier
that-ever not I-saw so worthy knight
en negun luec ne tan sobrier
in any place or so mighty
ni tan franc ne tan enseinat.»
or so frank or so well-bred
Ab aitant lo nans a parlat
With that the dwarf has spoken
e conta li tot son afar,
and tells to-him all his affair
col pres ni con l'a fait estar
how-him he-took and how him-he-has made to-stay
en la maison, qu'era portiers.
in the house where-he-was porter

E·l reis demand' als cavalliers:
And-the king asks of-the knights
«Barons, digatz mi e no·s pes,»
Barons tell me and not-to-you weigh
dis el, «novas del pros Jaufres
said he news of-the worthy Jaufre
e no·m mentatz, cora·l vegetz!»
and not-me lie when-him you-saw
E l'un s'es sus levatz en petz
And the-one himself-has up raised on feet
e dis al rei en son latin:
and said to-the king in his language
«Nos lo vim di-martz ben matin
We him saw Tuesday well early
san e sal, riçen e joios.
sound and safe laughing and joyful
E tramet nos aici a vos
And he-sends us here to you
per totas vostras volontatz.
at all your wills
Mal el s'es tant fort estrunatz,
Sorely he himself-has so strongly enraged
que non vol en luec estancar,
that not he-wishes in place to-stop
entro que vos puesca venjar
until that you he-can to-avenge
de l'onta, que·ns fes l'autre jorn
for the-shame that-to-us made the-other day
Taulat. Et enantz qu'el s'en torn,
Taulat And before that-he himself-thence turn

quera·l tant, entro que lo trop.
he-will-seek-him so-long until that him he-find
E s'el li puet esser de prop,
And if-he to-him can to-be from near
conbatra·s ab el senes failla,
he-will-fight-himself with him without fail
que ja non ira sens batailla.» 2170
for ever not it-will-go without battle
«Seigner Dieus, paire glorios,
Lord God father glorious
aissi con vos es poderos»,
thus as you are mighty
ditz lo rei, «et avetz poder,
says the king and you-have power
vos mi laissatz Jaufre vezer
you me let Jaufre to-see
san e sal e sens mariment; 2175
sound and safe and without distress
car tant m'a faitz onrat present,
for so-much to-me-he-has made honored present
que anc mais no·l presi tan gran.
that ever more not-it I-prized so great
E si no·l veitz antz de meitz an,
And if not-him I-see before of half year
tot, cant ai, no·l pretz un puies.»
all that I-have not-it I-prize a farthing

The Squire, and the Lepers

XII

Two nights without food or sleep, Jaufre meets a squire whose lord is dead and his lady carried off. A leper passes with a stolen child, the mother running behind, and takes refuge in his house. Inside, a second leper, huge and monstrous, holds a weeping maiden on his bed and swings a great club. Jaufre takes off his arm and splits his head, but a dying kick flings him against the wall. Dazed, he strikes the maiden down and hides behind a pillar.

Parlaren or mai de Jaufres,
We-will-speak now more of Jaufre
que sec Taulat tost e corentz;
who follows Taulat quickly and running
car ja non er enantz jausentz
for ever not will-be-be before rejoicing
ni non aura pausa ni ben
and not will-be-have rest or good
ne alegrier de nulla ren.
or gladness of any thing
Doas nueitz a, que non dormi
Two nights it-is that not he-slept
ni manjet, pueis del rei parti,
or ate since from-the king he-parted
on Quex lo senescals li dis
where Kay the seneschal to-him said
tant d'enuec, per qu'el s'afortis;
so-much of-vexation for which-he himself-hardened
que ja, si pot, non manjara,
that ever if he-can not he-will-eat

tro que conbatuz se sera
until that fought himself he-will-be
ab cel, que tant aura cercat.
with him whom so-much he-will-have sought
Et en assi a cavalcat,
And in thus he-has ridden
tro que tercia fon ben passada.
until that tierce was well passed
E la calors es gran levada,
And the heat is great risen
per que sos cavals es totz las,
for which his horse is all weary
c'a menar lo l'aven de pas;
for-to lead it to-him-it-behooves at walk
car qui non manja ne non beu
for who not eats and not drinks
ni non pausa, lassar si deu;
and not rests to-tire himself must
per que·l caval es enoiatz
for which-the horse is wearied
e Jaufre las e trabailatz.
and Jaufre weary and toiled
Mas tal paor a de tarzar,
But such fear he-has of delaying
que non vol en luec estancar;
that not he-wishes in place to-stop
e aissi el s'en vai tot gent.
and thus he himself-thence goes all nobly
Ab aitant vi venir corent
With that he-saw to-come running

un escuder bel e azaut.
a squire fair and pleasing
E ac esquintat son bliaut
And he-had torn his tunic
tro aval desotz la centura,
down below beneath the belt
e fes gran dol a desmesura.
and made great grief beyond measure
E venc ronpent ab anbas mans
And he-came tearing with both hands
sos cabels, que son saurs e plans,
his hair which are golden and smooth
e bat sa cara e·s esgrafina,
and beats his face and-himself scratches
si que·l sancs cor per la petrina.
so that-the blood runs down the breast
Quant vi Jaufre, ez el escrida:
When he-saw Jaufre and he cries
«Pros cavalliers, salva ta vida
Worthy knight save thy life
e fug ades tan, can poras!»
and flee at-once as-much as thou-wilt-be-able
E Jaufre demanda·l: «Que as,
And Jaufre asks-him What hast-thou
amicx, ne que t'es a veiaire?»
friend or what to-thee-is in seeming
«Franc cavalliers e de bon aire,
Frank knight and of good breeding
fug ades, per amor de Dieu,
flee at-once for love of God

c'ancui te tardaras ben leu!»
for-today thyself thou-wilt-delay well easily
«Amicx, e as ton sen perdut,»
Friend and hast-thou thy sense lost
dis Jaufre, «car si vei ronput
said Jaufre for thus I-see torn
tos dras, ta cara, tos cabels?»
thy clothes thy face thy hair
«Seiner, non ieu», dis lo donzels,
Lord not I said the young-lord
«aintz o dic per natural sen:
rather it I-say with natural sense
fuges ades e crezes m'en!»
flee at-once and believe me-therein
«Adoncx, per que·m mandas fugir,
Then for what-me commandest-thou to-flee
que no vei ren mas te venir,
for not I-see anything but thee to-come
de que·m cailla paor aver?
of which-to-me it-behooves fear to-have
Fols iest e fas o ben parer.»
Fool thou-art and makest it well to-appear
«Seigner, non son jes, per ma fe!»
Lord not I-am at-all by my faith
«Si est, car non vols dir, per que
So thou-art since not thou-wishest to-say for what
mi mandas arere tornar.»
me thou-commandest back to-turn
«Seigner, per ta vid'a salvar!»
Lord for thy life-to save

«Digatz mi doncx, per cal razon!»
Tell me then for what reason
«Seiner, no·us sai dir la fazon,
Lord not-to-you I-know-how to-tell the fashion
ni l'auria d'un an retracha,
or it-would-I-have in-a year recounted
de cel, que tal paor m'a facha
of him who such fear to-me-has made
e que m'a mort mon bon seignor,
and who to-me-has killed my good lord
un cavallier de gran valor,
a knight of great merit
que menava una pulcella
who was-leading a maiden
ezauta, convinent e bella,
pleasing comely and fair
e de ric paratge e de gran,
and of rich rank and of great
filla d'un ric conte norman.
daughter of-a rich count Norman
E mena la·n oltra son grat;
And he-leads her-thence beyond her will
e me a si espaventat,
and me has so frightened
qu'encara mi fai tot fremir.»
that-still me it-makes all to-tremble
«E per cho me mandas fugir,»
And for this me thou-commandest to-flee

dis Jaufre, «car tu as paor?
said Jaufre because thou hast fear
Per fol t'ai e per muzador.»
For fool thee-I-hold and for gaper
E con il·s van aissi parlan,
And as they-themselves go thus speaking
uns mezel venc ab un enfan,
a leper came with a child
que aportet entre sos bras.
which he-carried between his arms
E una femna venc de tras
And a woman came from behind
cridan e ploran e plainen,
crying and weeping and lamenting
ses cabels tiran e ronpen.
her hair pulling and tearing
E venc s'en totz dreitz ves Jaufre:
And she-came herself-thence all straight toward Jaufre
«Seiner, per Dieu ti clam merce,
Lord by God to-thee I-cry mercy
lo sobiran poesta Dieu:
the sovereign power God
que m'acoras e·m rendas vieu
that me-thou-succor and-to-me thou-render alive
mon enfant, que·l mezel enporta,
my child whom-the leper carries-off
que m'a levat denan ma porta!»
who from-me-has lifted before my door

«Femna, ara·m digatz, per que
Woman now-me tell for what
lo t'a tout!» «Seigner, per ma fe,
him from-thee-he-has taken Lord by my faith
non per ren, mas car li sap bon.»
not for anything but because to-him it-tastes good
«E no i a nul' autra razon?»
And not there is any other reason
«Seigner, no, fe que deitz a Dieu.»
Lord no by-the-faith that you-owe to God
«Doncx», dis Jaufre, «lo·t rendrai ieu
Then said Jaufre him-to-thee will-render I
atrasaitz, si puesc, viu o mort,
certainly if I-can alive or dead
pueis,» dis el, «que·l mezel a tort.»
since said he that-the leper has wrong
Ez a donat dels esporons
And he-has given of-the spurs
al caval e vai s'en cochos
to-the horse and goes himself-thence hasty
ves lo mezel esporonan,
toward the leper spurring
e la femna sec lo trotan.
and the woman follows him trotting
E Jaufres crida: «Met lo jos,
And Jaufre cries Put him down
fol mezel, villan enoios,
foolish leper churl vexing
l'enfan, que no·n portaras miga!»
the-child for not-thereof thou-wilt-carry at-all

E·l mezel a·l facha la figa:
And-the leper to-him-has made the fig
«Tenetz,» dis el, «en vostra gola!»
Take said he in your throat
E non l'en fes jes una sola,
And not to-him-therewith he-made at-all a single
aintz l'en a faichas mais de tres.
rather to-him-therewith he-has made more than three
«Per mon cap, vos o conprares,»
By my head you it will-pay-for
dis Jaufre, «en mezel pudent,
said Jaufre Sir leper stinking
car fas tan gran descausiment,
because thou-doest so great an-insolence
qu'eu, si puesc, vo·n tolrai la vida.»
for-I if I-can from-you-thence will-take the life
E·l mezel fon pres de garida
And-the leper was near of refuge
de son ostal et intra s'en.
of his lodging and enters himself-thence
E Jaufre venc de mantenen
And Jaufre came at once
a la porta, per on intret,
to the gate by which he-entered
e aqui mezeis desendet.
and there even dismounted
Ab tan n'es la femna venguda
With that thereto-is the woman come
ploran e cridan: «Deus, aiuda!»
weeping and crying God help

E Jaufre comanda·l, que·l tenga
And Jaufre commands-her that-him she-hold
sa lansa e·l caval, tro que venga.
his lance and-the horse until that he-comes
Ab tant es s'en laentz entratz,
With that he-is himself-thence in-there entered
l'espaz' al man, l'escut el bratz.
the-sword in-the hand the-shield on-the arm
E la maison fon bella e grantz,
And the house was fair and great
et un mezels fer e estrantz
and a leper fierce and strange
jai en un lieg e tenc lonc se
lies on a bed and held beside himself
una pulcela, que non cre,
a maiden than-whom not I-believe
qu'el segle n'aia belazor;
that-the world thereof-has fairer
car plus ac fresca la color
for more she-had fresh the color
que rosa, cant es ades nada.
than rose when it-is just born
Et ac sa gonela esquintada
And she-had her tunic torn
tro aval desotz la petrina,
down below beneath the breast
que ac plus blanca que farina.
which she-had more white than flour

E plais fort e menet gran dol
And she-laments much and made great grief
e ac plus groses, que non sol,
and had more swollen than — is-wont
amdos los ueiltz, tant ac plorat.
both the eyes so-much she-had wept
Ab tant ve·us lo mezel levat,
With that behold-you the leper risen
et a una gran masa presa.
and has a great club taken
E Jaufre, que·l vi, ac feresa,
And Jaufre who-him saw had fright
car lo vi tant desfigorat;
for him he-saw so misshapen
que ben ac de lonc un astat
for well he-had of length a lance-length
e de spallas doas brassadas,
and of shoulders two arm-spans
grosses brasses e mans enfladas
thick arms and hands swollen
e·ls detz corps e totz des nozatz.
and-the fingers crooked and all full knotted
E fon per la cara bossatz
And he-was over the face lumped
de gran bosas meraveillossas.
with great lumps marvelous
E sas ceillas non son pellossas,
And his eyebrows not are hairy
aintz las a enfladas e duras.
rather them he-has swollen and hard

E ac las prunellas escuras
And he-had the pupils dark
e·ls ueils trobles e grepellatz,
and-the eyes cloudy and bleared
tot entorn de vermeill orlatz.
all around with red bordered
E las gingias reverssadas,
And the gums turned-back
blavas e grossas e botadas.
blue and thick and swollen
E ac grans e rossas las dentz
And he-had great and red the teeth
e vermenosas e pudentz.
and wormy and stinking
E fon vermeiltz e aflamatz,
And he-was red and inflamed
aissi com un carbon crematz.
so as a coal burning
E·l nas quicat e moregos;
And-the nose flattened and snotty
e polset e fon rauquillos,
and he-snorted and was hoarse
si que a pena poc parlar.
so that with difficulty he-could to-speak
E pres ves Jaufre ad anar
And he-began toward Jaufre to go
e demanda·l: «Qui sai t'a mes?
and asks-him Who here thee-has put
Iest te vengutz rendre per pres?»
Art-thou thyself come to-render as captive

E Jaufre respont li, que non.
And Jaufre answers him that no
«Adonc, per quina ochaison
Then for what occasion
sai est entratz? Que vas queren?»
here art-thou entered What goest-thou seeking
«Un mezel, que n'es mon vezen
A leper who thereof-is in-my sight
chaïntz entratz ab un enfan,
in-here entered with a child
que sa maire m'a quist ploran
whom his mother of-me-has asked weeping
per amor de Dieu, quelli renda.»
for love of God that-to-her I-render
«Ben trobaras, qui·l te defenda,
Well thou-wilt-find who-it from-thee defends
fol vilan, plen de desmesura.
foolish churl full of excess
Ben seguist ta malaventura,
Well thou-hast-followed thy misfortune
car anc per aicho sai intrest.
since ever for this here thou-enteredst
Ab avol agur te levest,
With worthless omen thyself thou-didst-rise
car fort sera corta ta vida.»
for very will-be short thy life
E tenc la massa amaneïda
And he-held the club ready
e det l'en tal sus en l'escut,
and gave him-therewith such up on the-shield

c'al primier colp l'a abatut.
that-with-the first blow him-he-has struck-down
E volc l'en dar autre apres;
And he-wished him-therewith to-give another after
mas Jaufre es sailli en pes
but Jaufre is leapt on feet
e fug al colp, qu'el vi venir.
and flees from-the blow that-he saw to-come
Et ac le ben ops lo fugir;
And he-had of-it well need the fleeing
que tal vai la massa donar
for such goes the club to-give
el sol, que tot lo fes crolar
on-the ground that all it it-made to-shake
e tota la maison fremi.
and all the house trembled
Et Jaufre ab atant sailli
And Jaufre with that leapt
e venc ves lo mezel coren
and came toward the leper running
e a pres cor e ardimen.
and has taken heart and daring
Et a·l donat un colp certan
And has-him given a blow sure
ab la spaza, qu'el tenc en man,
with the sword that-he held in hand

c'un palm della gonella blanca
for-a palm of-the tunic white
li trenquet e·l polpil de l'anca
of-him he-cut and-the flesh of the-haunch
e la camisa e·l braier
and the shirt and-the belt
ab de las bragas un cartier,
with of the breeches a quarter
que no·l poc plus aut avenir.
for not-him he-could more high to-reach
E·l bran anet el sol ferir
And-the blade went on-the ground to-strike
tal cop, c'un palm si·n es entratz.
such blow that-a palm itself-thereinto is entered
E·l mezel, cant se sent nauratz
And-the leper when himself he-feels wounded
e vi·l sanc en tera cazer,
and saw-the blood on earth to-fall
fun iratz e va·l requerer
was angered and goes-him to-assail
e a la massa el col levada.
and has the club on-the neck raised
E Jaufre aquesta vegada
And Jaufre this time
no·s sap gandir anat de les,
not-himself he-knows-how to-escape gone at side
mes es se tras un piler mes,
but has himself behind a pillar put
que non volc lo cop esperar.
for not he-wished the blow to-await

E·l mezel vai sus tal donar,
And-the leper goes on such to-give
ce·l piler a tot deslogat,
that-the pillar he-has all dislodged
si qu'a pauc no l'a derocat,
so that-by little — it-he-has thrown-down
que tota la maison tremola.
so-that all the house trembles
E la pucella estet sola
And the maiden stayed alone
ad una part az orazons
at a side at prayers
mans jonchas et en genoillons
hands joined and on knees
e prega Dieu mot umilmentz:
and prays God very humbly
«Seiner, que nasquist veramentz
Lord who wast-born truly
de la verge Santa Maria,
of the virgin Saint Mary
e dest ad Adam conpaignia,
and gavest to Adam company
can l'aguist faitz a ta fazon,
when him-thou-hadst made in thy fashion

e sofrist per nos passion
and sufferedst for us passion
en la croitz, on futz clavelatz
on the cross where thou-wast nailed
e el pietz ab lansa nafratz —
and in-the breast with lance wounded
defen me d'aquest aversier
defend me from-this adversary
e gueris aquest cavallier
and save this knight
de mort per ta santa douçor.
from death through thy holy sweetness
E·l dona forza e vigor,
And-to-him give strength and vigor
con si·l puesca apoderar
how thus-him he-can to-overpower
e me de sas mans deliurar!»
and me from his hands to-deliver
E Jaufre es enantz anatz
And Jaufre is forward gone
et, aintz que·l mezels fos drizatz,
and before that-the leper was straightened
a·l tal el bratz destre donat,
has-him such on-the arm right given
c'a travers lo n'a tot portat,
that-at across it thence-he-has all carried
si que del muscle l'a partit.
so that from-the shoulder it-he-has parted
E·l mezel a gitat un crit;
And-the leper has thrown a cry

can vi son bratz casutz el sol,
when he-saw his arm fallen on-the ground
es totz enrabiatz de dol.
he-is all enraged with grief
E venc ab aquel mal-talen
And he-came with that ill-will
ves Jaufre, mas el non l'aten,
toward Jaufre but he not him-awaits
car ben a vist, con sap ferir,
for well he-has seen how he-knows-how to-strike
perque·s vol de son colp gandir.
for-which-himself he-wishes from his blow to-escape
E anc non s'en sap gandir tan,
And ever not himself-thence he-knows-how to-escape so-much
que no·l des tal en espasan
that not-him he-gave such in grazing
el cap, que·l fes agenoillar,
on-the head that-him it-made to-kneel
e per la boca e per la nar
and through the mouth and through the nostril
li fes un rag de san issir.
of-him it-made a stream of blood to-come-out
E la massa vai tal ferir
And the club goes such to-strike
el sol, que per mieg-luec es fraicha.
on-the ground that through mid-place it-is broken

E Jaufre tenc l'espaza traicha
And Jaufre held the-sword drawn
et anet ferir lo mezel
and went to-strike the leper
sotz lo genoill, si que la pel
under the knee so that the skin
e la carn li trenquet e l'os;
and the flesh of-him he-cut and the-bone
non era tan durs ni tan gros,
not was-it so hard or so thick
que tot non lo·i aia trencat.
that all not it-there he-has cut
Et a donat tan gran esclat,
And he-has given so great a-crash
con s'uns grans arbres fos casutz.
as if-a great tree were fallen
E Jaufre es corent vengutz
And Jaufre is running come
e tenc sobr' el l'espaza traicha:
and held over him the-sword drawn
«Oi-mai», dis el, «er la pais facha
Henceforth said he will-be the peace made
de me e de vos, fe que·us deig,
of me and of you by-the-faith that-to-you I-owe
ar sai, que m'estaretz a dreig.»
now I-know that to-me-you-will-stand at right
E va l'en la testa ferir
And goes him-on the head to-strike
ab l'espaza de tal aïr,
with the-sword with such wrath

aissi com estet en sezens,
just as he-stayed in sitting
tot lo fendet tro en las dens.
all him he-cleft down to the teeth
E·l mezel a si repenat,
And-the leper has so jerked
que tal cop l'a del pe donat,
that such blow to-him-he-has with-the foot given
c'a una part lo fes anar
that-to a side him it-made to-go
e si ab la paret urtar,
and so with the wall to-strike
que l'auzir li tolc e·l vezer.
that the-hearing from-him it-took and-the sight
Et anet en terra cazer,
And he-went to earth to-fall
qu'el non poc plus parlar que mutz.
so-that-he not could more to-speak than mute
E·l bran es li del man casutz,
And-the blade is to-him from-the hand fallen
que no·s pot donar nul consseill.
for not-himself he-can to-give any help
E·l sanc tot viu, clar e vermeill
And-the blood all living clear and red
l'eis per lo nas e per la bocha,
from-him-comes-out through the nose and through the mouth
e anc no·s moc plus c'una socha.
and ever not-himself he-moved more than-a stump

E la pucella es venguda
And the maiden is come
ves el, aissi com esperduda,
toward him thus as bewildered
can vi, c'aissi era casutz
when she-saw that-thus he-was fallen
e jac el sol totz estendutz,
and lay on-the ground all stretched-out
e cuiet, que mortz fos sens failla.
and she-thought that dead he-was without fail
E va·l deslaçar la ventailla
And goes-him to-unlace the ventail
e pueis apres l'elme forbit.
and then after the-helmet polished
E cant lo cap l'ac desgarnit,
And when the head of-him-she-had unarmed
Jaufre a un sospir gitat.
Jaufre has a sigh thrown
E ela non o a tarçat,
And she not it has delayed
mas vai coren per aiga clara
but goes running for water clear
et a l'en gitat per la cara.
and has him-therewith sprinkled over the face
Et el leva sus per poder
And he rises up by might
e cuiet l'espaza tener,
and thought the-sword to-hold

e donet tal a la doncella
and gave such to the damsel
del puing, que a terra venc ella.
with-the fist that to earth came she
E si tenghes l'espaza nuda,
And if he-had-held the-sword naked
agra la per mieg-luec fenduda,
he-would-have her through mid-place cleft
tant la feri de gran azir.
so-much her he-struck with great wrath
Mas non cuiet ella ferir,
But not he-thought her to-strike
que·l mezel se cuiet que fos,
for-the leper himself he-thought that she-was
tan es de son colp temeros.
so is-he of his blow fearful
Aissi es totz esaboisitz,
Thus he-is all stunned
c'ades cuia eser feritz,
that-ever he-thinks to-be struck
et fug per la sala coren
and flees through the hall running
aissi con hom, que non enten
so as man who not understands
ni au ni ve ni sap, on s'es.
or hears or sees or knows where he-is
Et es·se tras un pilar mes;
And has-himself behind a pillar put

et estet s'aqui apilatz
and stayed himself-there leaning
e tenc son escu en son bratz
and held his shield on his arm
e mes lo denan per cobrir,
and put it before for to-cover
c'ades cuia, c'om l'an ferir.
for-ever he-thinks that-one him-goes to-strike
E la pulcella venc tot jen
And the maiden came all nobly
ves el e dis li bonamen:
toward him and said to-him kindly
«Franc cavaliers, bella persona,
Frank knight fair person
regarda·t e veiras, qui·t sona.
look-about and thou-wilt-see who-thee calls
Menbre·t de ta cavallaria,
Remember-thou of thy knighthood
don sobre totz as seignoria,
wherein over all thou-hast lordship
de ton pretz e de ta valor;
of thy worth and of thy merit
no·t cal aver oimais paor.
not-to-thee it-behooves to-have henceforth fear
Osta denantz lo pietz lo scut,
Take-away from-before the breast the shield
que·l mezel as mortz e vencut.»
for-the leper thou-hast killed and vanquished

The Enchanted House

XIII

Jaufre wakes bareheaded, learns from the maiden that the leper is dead, and searches the house for the child in vain. He cannot cross the threshold: the house is enchanted. The poet breaks off to lament his age, when upstarts with money are honored and worth is despised, and would write no more but for the king of Aragon. Jaufre breaks down a barred door and strikes the hand off the leper, who begs mercy: his master made him kill seven children to bathe in their blood.

E Jaufre es·se remenbratz
And Jaufre has-himself recovered
e troba·s del cap desarmatz
and finds-himself in-the head unarmed
e pueis respont a la pulcella:
and then answers to the maiden
«Digatz me», dis el, «daumisella,
Tell me said he damsel
qui a l'elme de mon cap pres,
who has the-helmet from my head taken
ni ma bona spaza on es?»
and my good sword where is-it
Ela·l respont atrestan leu:
She-him answers just-as soon
«Seiner, tot vos o rendrai ieu,
Lord all to-you it will-render I
qu'ieu·s desarmei lo cap per ben,
for-I-you unarmed the head for good
cho creiatz, no per autra ren.
this believe not for other thing

Cant vi, que tan fortz fos feritz,
When I-saw that so hard you-were struck
cuiei me, que fussetz fenitz
I-thought myself that you-were finished
e vengui·s senpres desarmar
and I-came-you at-once to-unarm
la testa e pueis aportar
the head and then to-bring
d'aiga, que·us gitei sus corent.
of-water which-on-you I-threw on running
E vos leves tot mantenent;
And you rose all forthwith
mas la spaza es remansuda
but the sword is remained
el sol, non l'avetz jes perduda.»
on-the ground not it-you-have at-all lost
«Pulcella, lo mezel que·s fes?
Maiden the leper what-himself did
On es anat?» «Seigner, mort es;
Where is-he gone Lord dead he-is
aqui jatz, que no·s mou ni·s mena.»
there he-lies that not-himself moves nor-himself stirs
E Jaufre venc ves el a pena
And Jaufre came toward him with difficulty
e vi·l jazer tot estendut,
and saw-him to-lie all stretched-out
que a lo bratz e·l pe perdut
who has the arm and-the foot lost
e la testa tan laitz partida,
and the head so foully split

que la cervela n'es issida.
that the brain thereof-is come-out
Et es·se en un banc asegutz,
And has-himself on a bench seated
tan tro que fon ben revengutz.
so-long until that he-was well recovered
Pueis vai per la mason cercant,
Then he-goes through the house searching
si poiria trobar l'enfan,
if he-could to-find the-child
que·l mezel, son vezent, lai mes.
whom-the leper in-his sight there put
Mas tant non quer, que n'atrob ges,
But so-much not he-seeks that thereof-he-finds at-all
de que s'es dolentz e iratz.
at which himself-he-is grieving and angered
«E Dieus», dis el, «on es anatz
Ah God said he where is gone
aquest mezel ab quest enfan,
this leper with this child
pulcella, a vos ou deman,
maiden of you it I-ask
se ja l'en agratz vist enssir?»
if ever him-therefrom you-had seen to-go-out
«Seigner, per Crist, no·us o sai dir»,
Lord by Christ not-to-you it I-know-how to-say
dis ella, «ni sai, ons se sia;
said she nor I-know where he be

car tant de mariment avia
for so-much of distress I-had
e tal paor d'aquel mezel,
and such fear of-that leper
que qui·m meses tot un coltel,
that who-me had-put all a knife
non sapra, qui so ages faitz.»
not I-would-have-known who this had done
«Tot lo trobarai atrasatz»,
All him I-will-find certainly
dis Jaufre, «çaïntz o la fors,
said Jaufre in-here or out there
o non pretz un diner mon cors,
or not I-prize a penny my body
si no·l puesc a sa maire rendre
if not-him I-can to his mother to-render
ez al mezel l'onta car vendre
and to-the leper the-shame dear to-sell
e la vilania, que·m fes.
and the churlishness that-to-me he-did
E pueis vei, que çaïntz non es,
And since I-see that in-here not he-is
irai lo la foras querer,
I-will-go him there outside to-seek
si·l porai trobar ni vezer.»
if-him I-shall-be-able to-find or to-see
E venc a la porta de trot,
And he-came to the door at trot
e volc s'en issir, mas non pot;
and wished himself-thence to-go-out but not he-can

que anc non sap tan dir ni far,
for ever not he-knew so-much to-say or to-do
que pogues la porta passar,
that he-could the door to-pass
de que s'es mout meravillatz:
at which himself-he-has much marveled
«E Dieus», dis el, «sui encantatz,
Ah God said he am-I enchanted
que non puesc de saïns issir?»
that not I-can from in-here to-go-out
Ab tant cuia fora sailir,
With that he-thinks out to-leap
mas anc non puec los pes mudar
but ever not he-can the feet to-move
ni traire foras del lumdar.
or to-draw out of-the threshold
E cant vi, que no·l pot valer,
And when he-saw that not-to-him it-can to-avail
es se laentz tornatz sezer
he-has himself in-there turned to-sit
fels e maritz, que per grant ira
wrathful and downcast that for great anger
polsa e renfla e sospira.
he-snorts and gasps and sighs

E ab tant es en pies levatz
And with that he-is on feet risen
ez es se, tant con pot, luinatz
and has himself as-far as he-can drawn-away
della porta, e venc coren
from-the door and came running
e cuia saillir mantenen
and thinks to-leap forthwith
fora; mas aquo non es res,
out but that not is anything
que puinar i pogra un mes
for to-strive there he-could a month
o dos ans o tres totz conplitz,
or two years or three all complete
que ancara non fora eissitz. —
that still not would-be-be gone-out
Ara·l vos laserai estar,
Now-him to-you I-will-leave to-be
que mon sen mi fai canbiar
for my sense to-me makes to-change
mals parliers e vilana gentz;
evil talkers and churlish folk
que non puesc esser fort jauzentz,
so-that not I-can to-be much rejoicing
car en vei tant d'avol maniera.
for thereof I-see so-much of-worthless manner
C'uns filtz de qual-que camariera
For-a son of some chambermaid
o de qual-que vilan bastart,
or of some churl bastard

que sera vengutz d'autra part,
who will-be come from-another part
cant aura diniers amassatz
when he-will-have pennies amassed
e es ben vestitz e causatz,
and is well clothed and shod
cuia tot lo meillor valer.
thinks all the best to-be-worth
Et aquel fai pretz decazer,
And that-one makes worth to-decline
gaug e solatz e cortesia
joy and cheer and courtesy
et a puiada vilania,
and has raised churlishness
tant que tut s'i van enprenden;
so-much that all themselves-thereto go taking-hold
que non puesc trobar entre cen
that not I-can to-find among hundred
un sol, que proesa mantenga,
one only who prowess maintains
ne que sia amicx mas de lenga,
nor who be friend but of tongue
que non sai triar lo meillor;
for not I-know-how to-choose the best
per que n'ai al cor gran dolor,
for which thereof-I-have at-the heart great grief
cant mi menbra dellas proesas,
when to-me it-recalls of-the prowesses

dels bons faitz ni de las largesas
of-the good deeds and of the largesses
ni del segle, qu'i an menat
and of-the life that-there have led
cels, que son denan nos pasat.
those who are before us passed
Et ara·l veig qu'es tot perdut,
And now-it I-see that-it-is all lost
car aquil, que son remansut,
for those who are remained
apenrion una veilesa
would-take-up a baseness
plus volontier c'una proesa;
more willingly than-a prowess
que can auzon en luec parlar
for when they-hear in place to-speak
de solatz ni de ben-estar
of cheer or of well-being
ni de pretz ni de cortesia,
or of worth or of courtesy
aqui mezeis tenon lor via.
there even they-hold their way
Greu lo porion far ni dir
Hardly it could to-do or to-say
cels, que no la volon auzir.
those who not it wish to-hear
Mas aquil son d'aital natura,
But those are of-such nature
com es fust ab rica penchura,
as is wood with rich painting

qu'es dintz poiritz e vermenos
which-is within rotten and wormy
e defora par bel e bons.
and outside appears fair and good
Aisi avols hom ben vestitz
Thus worthless man well clothed
es bels defors e dintz poritz
is fair outside and within rotten
e totz farsitz de malvestat;
and all stuffed with wickedness
car aissi·n son plen e enflat,
for thus-thereof they-are full and swollen
que non lor pot de dintz caber
that not to-them it-can from within to-fit
e fan o deforas parer;
and they-make it outside to-appear
per que n'ai mon cor tan irat —
for which thereof-I-have my heart so angered
car non a un ses cobeitat —
for not there-is one without covetousness
c'a penas puesc un mot trobar,
so-that-with difficulty I-can a word to-find
far avinir ni ajostar.
to-make to-accord or to-join
E fora m'en laissatz de tot,
And I-would-be myself-thereof left-off of all
que ja mais non sonera mot
for ever more not would-I-sound word
de Jaufre ni de sa prison.
of Jaufre or of his prison

Mas per lo bon rei d'Aragon,
But for the good king of-Aragon
cui am e voill d'aitant servir,
whom I-love and wish in-so-much to-serve
lo farai de prison issir;
him I-will-make from prison to-go-out
car be·l devetz tuit li meillor
for well-him ought all the best
onrar, pueis Dieus li fai honor,
to-honor since God to-him does honor
ez obezir e car tener,
and to-obey and dear to-hold
qu'en sa cort non s'ausa vezer
for-in his court not himself-dares to-be-seen
avols vilans ne fols parliers.
worthless churl or foolish talker
Ez es humils e plasentiers
And he-is humble and pleasant
et a ses amicx amoros
and to his friends loving
ez als enemicx orgoillos,
and to-the enemies proud
si que totz los fa tremolar;
so that all them he-makes to-tremble
qu'en aissi·s fai a totz doptar,
for-in thus-himself he-makes by all to-be-feared
que·ll'avol l'amon per paor,
that-the-worthless him-love for fear
e·l pro per natural amor.
and-the worthy for natural love

E ieu per s'amor tornerai
And I for his-love will-return
a Jaufre e·l desliurarai
to Jaufre and-him will-deliver
de la prison, on es entratz.
from the prison where he-is entered
E·l enfans non er oblidatz,
And-the child not will-be forgotten
aintz sera redutz a sa maire,
rather it-will-be brought-back to his mother
ez aquo non tarzara gaire.
and that not will-delay much
E la pulcella er delliurada,
And the maiden will-be delivered
que·l mezel avia esquintada,
whom-the leper had torn
aisi con la cuiet forsar. —
just as her he-thought to-force
Ara·us vuoll de Jaufre contar,
Now-to-you I-wish of Jaufre to-tell
con es maritz e angoissos
how he-is downcast and anguished
e con esta totz vergoinos,
and how he-stands all ashamed
car non pot de laens issir
because not he-can from in-there to-go-out
per ren, qu'i puesca far ni dir.
for anything that-there he-can to-do or to-say
«A Dieus», dis el, «glorios paire,
Ah God said he glorious father

con si cuiei ben a cap traire
how thus I-thought well to end to-bring
so, per que sai era vengutz!
this for which here I-was come
Mas ara vei, qu'es remansutz
But now I-see that-it-is remained
mon pretz, que cuigiei anantir:
my worth that I-thought to-advance
mais volgra ab armas morir
rather I-would with arms to-die
o esser en cent luec plaiatz,
or to-be in hundred places wounded
c'aissi remaner encantatz;
than-thus to-remain enchanted
c'ara·n no·m puesc ieu plus valer.
for-now-thereof not-myself I-can I more to-avail
E Dieus, per que·n donest poder,
Ah God for what-thereof gavest-thou power
que sa intres ni aucises
that here I-entered or killed
aquest mal-fat, qu'aisi m'a pres?
this ill-fated-one who-thus me-has caught
Qu'eu volgra mais, qu'el m'ages mort;
For-I would rather that-he me-had killed
c'aras non ai ieu nul conort
for-now not have I any comfort
ni jamais non verai, so cre,
and ever not I-will-see this I-believe
mon seiner lo rei, ne el me.»
my lord the king nor he me

Aisi·s pres a desconortar.
Thus-himself he-began to despair
Ab aitant el auzi cridar
With that he heard to-cry
gran ren d'enfans en auta vos:
great many of-children with loud voice
«Bels seiner Dieus, acoretz nos!»
Fair lord God succor us
E va s'en lai de mantenen,
And he-goes himself-thence there at once
non ges süau, mas tot coren.
not at-all gently but all running
Ez a una porta pasada
And he-has a door passed
d'una gran sala long' e lada.
of-a great hall long and wide
E pueis troba n'autra petita,
And then he-finds thereof-another small
que fon barada ez estanpida
which was barred and blocked
de dintz, et el pres a sonar
from within and he began to knock
e ben autamentz a cridar:
and very loudly to cry
«Obre!» ez hom no·l sona mot.
Open and one not-him sounds word
Ez el fer e dona e secot
And he strikes and deals and shakes
tant, entro que tota l'a fraicha.
so-long until that all it-he-has broken

Pueis sal laïntz, espaza traicha,
Then leaps in-there sword drawn
ez a lai trobat lo mezel,
and has there found the leper
que tenia un gran coultel,
who held a great knife
ab que avia mortz VII enfantz.
with which he-had killed seven children
Et ac n'i de paucs e de grantz
And there-were thereof-there of small and of great
de XXV entro a trenta,
from twenty-five up to thirty
que cascuns plora e gaimenta.
so-that each weeps and laments
E Jaufre ac ne pïetat
And Jaufre had thereof pity
ez a tal al mezel donat
and has such to-the leper given
del pe, qu'en terra·l fes venir;
with-the foot that-to earth-him it-made to-come
e pueis volc l'autra ves ferir.
and then he-wished the-other time to-strike
Ez el escrida son seignor,
And he cries-for his lord
car totz tremola de paor.
for all he-trembles with fear
«Per Dieu, n'enflat mezel, puinais»,
By God Sir-swollen leper stinking
dis Jaufre, «ja ne·l veiretz mais,
said Jaufre ever not-him you-will-see more

car mortz est veramentz de plan.
for dead he-is truly in plain
E vos perdres ades la man,
And you will-lose at-once the hand
cela, ab que·m fezes la figa,
that-one with which-to-me you-made the fig
que jamais non m'en faretz miga!»
for ever not to-me-thereof you-will-make at-all
Ez a·l tal sus el man donat,
And has-him such up on-the hand given
c'al primier cop l'en a portat.
that-with-the first blow it-thence he-has carried
E·l mezel es el sol casutz
And-the leper is on-the ground fallen
e pueis leva totz esperdutz
and then rises all bewildered
e gieta·s al pes de Jaufre
and throws-himself at-the feet of Jaufre
ez escrida: «Seigner, merce!
and cries Lord mercy
Aisi estet Dieus en la cros,
So stayed God on the cross
que Dieu aia merce de vos.
that God have mercy on you
Franc cavallier, non m'aucisatz,
Noble knight not me-kill
que mout gran picat fariatz;
for very great sin you-would-do

qu'iratz e forsatz e marritz
for-angered and forced and downcast
ai aquest set enfantz delitz.
have-I these seven children destroyed
E de totz devia aital far,
And of all I-was-to such to-do
que·l sanc me fazia ajostar
that-the blood me made to-gather
mon seignier saïns malgrat mieu.
my lord in-here against my-will
E no·us ment, fe, que deg a Dieu,
And not-to-you I-lie by-the-faith that I-owe to God
per so, que baignar se dovia
for this that to-bathe himself he-was-to
per garir de la mezellia.»
for to-heal of the leprosy

The Head in the Window

XIV

The maimed leper says the spell will break if Jaufre smashes a boy's head set in a window, but the house will fall with it. Jaufre puts everyone out, splits the head, and the house comes down in thunder and lightning. Battered but whole, he sends the others to Carduel to thank Arthur, and rides on alone. At court the maiden tells how her knight was killed, and the leper confesses why he killed the children.

Dis Jaufre: «Ara·m digas ver,
Said Jaufre Now-to-me tell truth
si a vida vols remaner,
if in life thou-wishest to-remain
si·m poiras de saïntz gitar?»
if-me thou-wilt-be-able from in-here to-cast
«O ieu, seiner, si Dieu mi gar»,
Yes I lord so God me guard
dis el, «se vos m'aseguratz,
said he if you me-assure
mantenentz en seretz gitatz.
forthwith thence you-will-be cast
E dic vos, que, si m'aucises
And I-say to-you that if me-you-killed
e·ls encantamentz non sabes,
and-the enchantments not you-knew
que son saïns esquius e grantz,
which are in-here fell and great
estar sai podetz C mil antz,
to-stay here you-can hundred thousand years
que ja non eissiretz per ren.»
for ever not you-will-go-out for anything

«Ara», dis Jaufre, «m'en conven,
Now said Jaufre to-me-thereof promise
que tu aissi m'o atendras.» 2725
that thou thus to-me-it wilt-keep
«O ieu, per ma fe, si Dieus plas»,
Yes I by my faith if God please
dis lo mezel, «mout volentiers.»
said the leper very willingly
«Aras», dis Jaufre, «vai primier,
Now said Jaufre go first
qu'ieu t'asegur, e gieta m'en!»
for-I thee-assure and cast me-thence
«Seignier, non puesc tan subtamen; 2730
Lord not I-can so suddenly
car non podetz tan leu eissir,
for not you-can so easily to-go-out
c'ancar vos es mais a suffrir
for-yet to-you it-is more to suffer
de mal, que non avetz suffert.»
of ill than — you-have suffered
«Digas m'o tot a descubert,
Tell me-it all in the-open
si m'en poiratz gitar o non.» 2735
if me-thence you-will-be-able to-cast or not
«Seigner, o ieu.» «Digas donc con!
Lord yes I Tell then how
No·m fasas mais entremusar,
Not-me make more to-dawdle
que·m tarse e veil m'en anar.»
for-me it-delays and I-wish myself-thence to-go

«Seiner», dis el, «se m'aiut fes,
Lord said he so me-help faith
aquel, que l'encantament fes,
he who the-enchantment made
l'establi d'aquesta faison,
it-established in-this fashion
que totz hom, qu'en esta maison
that every man who-into this house
intres, que ren sai forfeses,
entered who anything here did-wrong
remaner l'avenia pres,
to-remain to-him-it-behooved captive
tro que mon seiner l'en trasia,
until that my lord him-thence drew
que malament lo destrusia.
who badly him destroyed
Mas sus en aquela paret
But up on that wall
a una testa de toset
there-is a head of youth
enclausa en una fenestra.
enclosed in a window
E vos prendetz aquela testa
And you take that head
e ronpetz la: de mantenen
and break it at once
ira s'en tot l'enchantamen.
will-go itself-thence all the-enchantment
Mas ben a ops, siatz garnitz,
But well there-is need you-be armed

que malamentz sereç feritz.
for badly you-will-be struck
Car tota esta maison caira,
For all this house will-fall
c'ab l'encantamen s'en ira.»
for-with the-enchantment itself-thence it-will-go
Dis Jaufre: «E dises me ver?»
Said Jaufre And tell-you me truth
«O ieu, seiner, no·us cal temer.»
Yes I lord not-to-you it-behooves to-fear
«Tota via m'en voil garar.»
All the-same myself-thereof I-wish to-guard
E va·l aqui mezeis liar
And goes-him there even to-bind
los brasses estreitz e calcat
the arms tight and fast
ez en apres a·l comandat
and in after has-him commended
a la pulcella e dis li:
to the maiden and said to-her
«Damisella, fatz o aisi:
Damsel do it thus
aquest mezel me gardatz ben,
this leper for-me guard well
e si me ment de nula ren,
and if to-me he-lies in any thing
a mala mort lo·n faitz morir!»
to evil death him-thence make to-die
E pueis manda·ls en totz eissir,
And then orders-them thence all to-go-out

ez el reman tot solamen.
and he remains all alone
Pueis laça son elme luzen
Then laces his helmet shining
ez es vengutz a la fenestra.
and is come to the window
Ez a vista laïntz la testa
And has seen in-there the head
azaut' e bella e ben faicha,
pleasing and fair and well made
ez aqui eis el la n'a tracha
and there even he it thence-has drawn
e va la en un banc pausar.
and goes it on a bench to-set
E pueis va sus tal colp donar,
And then goes on such blow to-give
que tota l'a per mieg partida.
that all it-he-has through middle parted
E la testa sail sus e crida
And the head leaps up and cries
e sibla e mena torment,
and hisses and makes tumult
que par, que tuit le alement
so-that it-seems that all the elements
e·l cels e la terra s'ajusta.
and-the sky and the earth itself-join
E non reman piera ni fusta,
And not remains stone or wood

que l'uns ab l'autre no·s combata
that the-one with the-other not-itself fights
e que sobre Jaufre non bata
and that upon Jaufre not it-beats
e no·l fera de tal mesura,
and not-him strikes in such measure
que gran vertu er, si o dura.
that great virtue it-will-be if it he-endures
Ez es oscur e tona e plou.
And it-is dark and thunders and rains
E Jaufre esta, que no·s mou,
And Jaufre stands so-that not-himself he-moves
antz met l'escutz sus en la testa.
rather puts the-shield up on the head
E cason fauzer e tenpesta;
And fall lightning and tempest
e no·i a trau ni cabrion,
and not-there is beam or rafter
teule ni peira ne cairon,
tile or stone or ashlar
que no·l don un colp o un burs.
that not-to-him gives a blow or a knock
E·l cels es trebols et oscurs,
And-the sky is troubled and dark
e leva·s un aurajes grantz,
and rises-itself a storm great
que tot ne porta entrenantz,
which all thereof carries away
c'a pauc Jaufre non a portat,
so-that-by little Jaufre — it-has carried

se non aghes Dieu reclamat.
if not he-had God invoked
E levet tan grant polveriera,
And it-raised so great dust
tal tabuis e tal fumadiera,
such clamor and such smoke
que non pogratz lo ciel vesser.
that not you-could the sky to-see
E pieras prendon a caser
And stones begin to fall
e lanps e fousers mout soven.
and lightnings and thunderbolts very often
Ez anet s'en ab aquel ven
And went itself-thence with that wind
tota aquella maldicion,
all that curse
que non reman de la maison
so-that not remains of the house
fundamenta ne nulla res,
foundation or any thing
plus que si anc ren non aghes.
more than if ever anything not there-had-been
E Jaufre reman tot cassatz,
And Jaufre remains all battered
que tant fo feritz e machatz,
for so he-was struck and bruised
c'a pena se pot consel dar.
that-with difficulty himself he-can help to-give
E va·s'en una part gitar,
And goes-himself-thence to-a side to-cast

car totz es lasse e pesantz.
for all he-is weary and heavy
E la femna ab los enfantz
And the woman with the children
e la pulcella e·l lebros,
and the maiden and-the leper
que s'eron luein d'aqui rescos
who themselves-were far from-there hidden
en una gran rocha taillada,
in a great rock hewn
an vist, consi s'en es anada
have seen how itself-thence is gone
la maison ab l'encantamen.
the house with the-enchantment
E son ves el vengut corren
And are toward him come running
e troban lo jazen tot las:
and find him lying all weary
«Franc cavallier, e con estas?»
Frank knight and how are-you
Dis la pulcella tot rizen.
Said the maiden all laughing
Ez el li respon ben e gen:
And he to-her answers well and nobly
«Non ai plaga ni colp mortal,
Not I-have wound or blow mortal
mas mout aurai sofert gran mal
but much I-shall-have suffered great ill
e voil m'aici un pauc pausar.»
and I-wish myself-here a little to-rest

Ez ella·l vai senpres baisar
And she-him goes at-once to-kiss
la boca e·ls uels e la cara.
the mouth and-the eyes and the face
Ez ab aitant el se regara
And with that he himself looks-around
ves la femna, que·s vi denan:
toward the woman whom-himself he-saw before
«Femna», dis el, «as ton enfan?»
Woman said he hast-thou thy child
«O ieu, seiner, vostra merce.»
Yes I lord your mercy
«Ara donc», dis el, «per ta fe,
Now then said he by thy faith
t'en vai ab aquesta pulçella,
thyself-thence go with this maiden
que tantz es avinentz e bella,
who so is comely and fair
e mena·ls enfant e·l mezel.
and lead-the children and-the leper
E non finetz tro al castel
And not stop until at-the castle
de Carduol al bon rei Artus.
of Carduel to-the good king Arthur
E prec vos, que·l contetz cascuns
And I-pray you that-to-him tell each
vostra ventura em per se,
your adventure apart by itself
e faitz li·n gracias da part me!»
and give him-thereof thanks on behalf-of me

Pueis a son caval demandat,
Then he-has his horse asked-for
e senpre lo l'a amenat
and at-once it to-him-has brought
la femna, que garat l'avia,
the woman who kept it-had
que l'ac faitz passer tota via
for-she it-had made to-graze all the-while
de bel' erba fresca e creguda,
on fair grass fresh and grown
e pueis a·l sa lansa renduda.
and then has-to-him his lance rendered
El vai son caval recinglar,
He goes his horse to-regirth
pueis s'apareilla de puiar.
then himself-prepares for mounting
E la pulcella venc denan
And the maiden came before
tot humilmen e tot ploran:
all humbly and all weeping
«Franc cavallier, onratz e pros,
Frank knight honored and worthy
e non anaretz vos ab nos
and not will-go you with us
lai, on nos voletz enviar?»
there where us you-wish to-send
«Non ieu jes, que non o puesc far,
Not I at-all for not it I-can to-do
car tarzar mi poria trop,
for to-delay me it-could too-much

aintz seguirai cel, que non trop;
rather I-will-follow him whom not I-find
que ja enantz non aurai ben
for ever before not will-I-have good
ne alegrier de nulla ren
or gladness of any thing
ne pausa, tro l'aia trobat,
or rest until him-I-have found
ni verai lo rei a mon grat.»
nor will-I-see the king at my liking
«Ara·m digatz, fe que·m devetz,
Now-to-me tell by-the-faith that-to-me you-owe
qui est aquest, c'aisi·l queretz
who is this-one whom-thus-him you-seek
tan fort ni tan cochosamentz?»
so hard and so hastily
E Jaufre respon bonamentz:
And Jaufre answers kindly
«Pulcella, el a nom Taulat,
Maiden he has name Taulat
que a gran tort e a pecat
who at great wrong and at sin
auci l'autr'ier un cavallier
killed the-other-day a knight
lonc la raïna Gillamier.
beside the queen Guinevere
Ez ieu irai lo tant cercar,
And I will-go him so-long to-seek
tro que puesca l'onta venjar,
until that I-can the-shame to-avenge

o ben leu doblarai la mia.
or well easily I-will-double the mine
En aissi, con Dieu vora, sia;
In thus as God will-wish be-it
a cui el en dara, si·n aia,
to whom he thereof will-give so thereof-may-he-have
al desastruc la pena caia!»
on-the unlucky-one the penalty may-fall
«Seiner, ara·m digatz, per Dieu,
Lord now-to-me tell by God
vostre non, e no·us sia greu,
your name and not-to-you be grievous
si vos platz, que saber lo vuel.
if to-you it-pleases for to-know it I-wish
Car cant ieu serai a Carduel
For when I shall-be at Carduel
denan lo rei, on anc non fui,
before the king where ever not I-was
ja no·l sabria dir, de cui
ever not-to-him I-would-know-how to-tell by whom
m'ages faicha tan gran honor,
me-had-been done so great honor
ni de cui li tenges lausor.»
or of whom to-him I-might-hold praise
«Pulcella, ieu ai non Jaufre.
Maiden I have name Jaufre
E si·l reis demanda de me,
And if-the king asks of me
de Jaufre, lo fill de Dovon,
of Jaufre the son of Dovon

li digatz, que·us trais de prison.
to-him tell that-you he-drew from prison
Mas non sai ieu, consi·us n'anes,
But not know I how-yourself thence-you-may-go
car non avetz, en que puies.»
for not you-have on what you-mount
«Seiner, tot per la vostr' amor,
Lord all for the your love
cui am e teing per mon seinor,
whom I-love and hold for my lord
li rendrai ieu», dis lo mezel,
to-her will-render I said the leper
«son palafre e son mantel,
her palfrey and her mantle
car ieu o ai ben estuiat.»
for I it have well stowed
Dis Jaufre: «Mout as ben parlat.»
Said Jaufre Very hast-thou well spoken
Et ab aitant el es puiatz
And with that he is mounted
et a·ls tot a Dieus comandatz.
and has-them all to God commended
Ez enaissi el tenc sa via
And in-thus he held his way
totz sols sens autra conpagnia.
all alone without other company
Aisi Jaufre s'en vai de pas,
Thus Jaufre himself-thence goes at walk
car totz es enuiatz e las.
for all he-is wearied and weary

Et la pucella autressi
And the maiden likewise
ab los autres part se d'aqui.
with the others parts herself from-there
E non a gaire sejornat,
And not has-she much tarried
tro que son a Carduol intrat,
until that they-are into Carduel entered
on troberon lo rei Artus
where they-found the king Arthur
tot escarit, que non ac plus,
all left-alone for not he-had more
de DC cavallier, so cre;
than six-hundred knights this I-believe
car non ac retengutz ab se,
for not he-had retained with himself
mas cel, que l'eron plus privat,
but those who to-him-were most intimate
que tuit li autres son anat.
for all the others are gone
E la pulcella es venguda
And the maiden is come
el palais ez es desenduda.
into-the palace and is dismounted
E tuit la prenon a garar
And all her begin to gaze-at
e l'un a l'autre demandar:
and the-one to the-other ask
«On se pot esser ajostada»,
Where itself can to-be gathered

fan cil, «tant estraina mainada;
say those so strange a-household
que queron, ni que volon dir?»
what they-seek or what they-wish to-say
E tuit s'ajoston per auzir
And all themselves-gather for to-hear
torn lo rei, que volon saber,
around the king for they-wish to-know
que en la cort venon querer.
what into the court they-come to-seek
E la pulcella venc primera,
And the maiden came first
e·ill cavallier fan li cariera,
and-the knights make for-her road
entro que denan lo rei fon;
until that before the king she-was
e pueis comensa sa raizon:
and then she-begins her speech
«Aquel seiner, qu'es poderos,
That Lord who-is mighty
reis, seiner de vos e de nos
king lord of you and of us
e ve e sap d'aqui, on es,
and sees and knows from-there where he-is
totz los mal, que son faitz, e·ls bes,
all the ills that are done and-the goods
que sobre se non a seignor,
who above himself not has lord

si·l platz, cresca vostra lauzor
if-to-him it-pleases may-grow your praise
e mantenga vostra mainada,
and may-he-maintain your household
que tant es bona ez honrada!»
which so is good and honored
E·l reis respon: «E vos, pulcella,
And-the king answers And you maiden
sal Dieu, que tant es bona e bella
save God who so are good and fair
ez enseinada e cortesa!
and well-bred and courteous
E vuel, que·m digatz, se no·us pesa,
And I-wish that-to-me you-tell if not-to-you it-grieves
don es, ne que venetz querer.»
whence you-are or what you-come to-seek
«Seiner, ben o devetz saber»,
Lord well it you-ought to-know
dis la pulcella, «per razon;
said the maiden by reason
daus part Jaufre, lo fill Dovon,
on behalf-of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon
vos faitz gracias de ma vida,
to-you I-give thanks for my life
qu'el m'a estorta e garida
for-he me-has rescued and saved
de mort; e dirai vos, con si,
from death and I-will-tell you how thus
enantz que ja·m parta d'aqui.
before that ever-myself I-part from-here

Uns cavalier de gran valor —
A knight of great merit
que non cuiava que meillor
than-whom not I-thought that better
n'aghes en tant, col segle dura —
thereof-there-was in so-much as-the world lasts
se anava per aventura,
himself was-going for adventure
per mostrar sa cavaleria
for to-show his knighthood
ab me, que trais de Normandia.
with me whom he-drew from Normandy
Que per s'amor lasei ma maire
For for his-love I-left my mother
e tota la terra mon paire,
and all the land of-my father
del conte Ribert de Dinsaure,
of-the count Ribert of Dinsaure
que ben avetz auzit mentaure.
whom well you-have heard to-name
Ez aviam aissi anat
And we-had thus gone
set mes e mout mal-pas passat,
seven months and many bad-passes passed
mout encontre e mouta guerra,
many encounters and much war
tro que vengem en questa terra,
until that we-came into this land
on un mezel nos aissailli.
where a leper us assailed

Ez anc hom tan estrain non vi
And ever man so strange not saw
tan orre ne tant desguisat,
so hideous or so disguised
que non auria tan aturat,
that not there-would-be so hardened
si m'auzia sa fason dir,
if me-he-heard his fashion to-tell
se pogues tenir d'escopir,
himself he-could to-hold from-spitting
tant era de laia fason.
so-much he-was of ugly fashion
E portet al col un baston;
And he-carried on-the neck a club
ez anet mon amic ferir,
and went my friend to-strike
si que·l fes tot esaboizir.
so that-him he-made all to-be-stunned
Pueis pren lo en luec d'un enfan
Then he-takes him in place of-a child
e det n'en terra tal creban,
and gave him-thence-on earth such crash
que·ls ueil li fes del cap saillir
that-the eyes of-him he-made from-the head to-leap
e las cervellas espandir.
and the brains to-spread
E me levet del palafre
And me he-lifted from-the palfrey
senpre e portet m'en ab se,
at-once and carried me-thence with himself

tro que fom dentre a son estar.
until that we-were within at his dwelling
Pueis va mi sus un lieg gitar,
Then goes me upon a bed to-throw
on me volc forzar et aunir.
where me he-wished to-force and to-shame
Ez esquintet me mo vestir
And he-tore me my clothing
tro aval desotz la ceintura.
as-far-as down beneath the belt
E Dieus per gran bonaventura,
And God by great good-fortune
qu'eu reclamava mout soven,
whom-I invoked very often
trames me Jaufre mantenen,
sent me Jaufre forthwith
que·m deliuret de son poder.
who-me delivered from his power
E puesc vos dire ben en ver,
And I-can to-you to-say well in truth
que maior batailla non vis
that greater battle not you-saw
ni home, qui tant fort feris,
or man who so hard struck
col mezel feria Jaufre;
as-the leper struck Jaufre
c'ancaras tres vetz, per ma fe,
for-yet three times by my faith
cuiei en ver, que l'ages mort,
I-thought in truth that him-he-had killed

que no·i avia nul conort;
for not-there was any comfort
tro que vi, que l'ac abatut,
until that I-saw that him-he-had struck-down
que ac lo bratz e·l pe perdut
who had the arm and-the foot lost
e la testa per mieg trencada.
and the head through middle cut
E ve·us, coisi m'a deliurada
And behold-you how-thus me-he-has delivered
Jaufres. E fes me convenir,
Jaufre And he-made me to-promise
que a vos o venghes grazir.»
that to you it I-would-come to-thank
Ez apres la femna contet,
And after the woman told
com son enfant li deliuret,
how her child to-her he-delivered
que·l mezels en portava pres,
whom-the leper thence carried captive
que·l fes la figa, cant lo·l ques,
who-to-him made the fig when of-him-it he-asked
per que s'en gazainet moinon.
for which himself-thereby he-gained stump
E cant ac dita sa raizon,
And when she-had said her speech
e·l mezel a apres contat,
and-the leper has after told
con si a longamentz reinat,
how thus he-has long reigned

ni per que·ls enfantz aucisia,
and for what-the children he-killed
ni con son man perdut avia;
and how his hand lost he-had
ez apres, col mostret la testa,
and after how-he showed the head
que gitava lams e tenpesta,
which cast lightnings and tempest
on era totz l'encantamentz;
where was all the-enchantment
ni consi l'aura e·l pols e·l ventz
and how-thus the-storm and-the dust and-the wind
en portet tota la maison;
thence carried all the house
e·l trabail e la passion,
and-the toil and the suffering
qu'a Jaufre avenc a soufrir,
that-to Jaufre it-behooved to suffer
antz que anc en poghes issir.
before that ever thence he-could to-go-out

The Garden of Monbrun

XV

Riding half-asleep, Jaufre comes at dusk to an orchard walled with marble, where birds gather each night from a day's journey round to sing until daylight. The orchard belongs to Brunissen of Monbrun, an orphan lady whose castle holds tradesmen, jongleurs, and knights the better for serving love. Five hundred damsels serve her, and she surpasses them all in beauty; but for nearly seven years a grief has broken her days and nights, and all her land weeps with her.

D'aquest avetz assatz ausit,
Of-these you-have enough heard
que lor mesaige an fornit;
who their message have performed
e lassem los oimai estar,
and let-us-leave them now to-be
que de Jaufre vos vuol parlar,
for of Jaufre to-you I-wish to-speak
que s'en va tot jen e süau
who himself-thence goes all nobly and gently
e non troba ni ve ni au
and not finds or sees or hears
ome, que·l diga veramen
man who-to-him tells truly
novas d'aicel, que va queren.
news of-that-one whom he-goes seeking
Ez es totz las ez enuiatz;
And he-is all weary and wearied

que tant es feritz e machatz
for so he-is struck and bruised
e tant a estat de manjar
and so-long he-has been from eating
e de dormir e de pausar,
and from sleeping and from resting
c'ades s'en cuita renlinquir,
that-ever himself-thereby he-thinks to-sink
car no·s pot el caval tenir.
for not-himself he-can on-the horse to-hold
Tal son a, qu'ades va dormen
Such sleep he-has that-ever he-goes sleeping
ez ades zai e lai volven,
and ever this-way and that-way turning
c'ades a paor de cazer.
that-ever he-has fear of falling
Ez aissi anet tro al ser,
And thus he-went until to-the evening
que non ten cariera ne via —
so-that not he-holds road or way
ni non ve ni sap, on se sia —
and not sees or knows where he be
mas lai, on son cavals lo mena.
but there where his horse him leads
E la nuitz fon bella e serena,
And the night was fair and serene
que non es trebols ni escura.
so-that not it-is troubled or dark

Ez es vengutz per aventura
And he-is come by chance
en un vergier totz claus de marbre,
into an orchard all enclosed with marble
qu'el mon non cre que aia arbre,
for-in-the world not I-believe that there-is tree
per so qu'el sia bel ni bos,
for this that-it be fair or good
que no·n i aia un o dos,
that not-thereof there is one or two
ni bona erba ni bella flor,
or good grass or fair flower
que laïns no·n'aia largor.
that in-there not-thereof-there-is plenty
Ez eis n'una flairor tan grantz,
And there-comes-out a fragrance so great
tan dousa e tan ben flairantz,
so sweet and so well smelling
con si fos dins de paradis.
as if it-were within of paradise
Ez aitant tost, col jorn faillis,
And so soon as-the day fails
e·ls auzel d'aquella encontrada
and-the birds of-that region
tot intorn una grant jornada
all around a great day's-journey
s'en venon els arbres jogar.
themselves-thence come in-the trees to-play

E pueis comenson a cantar
And then they-begin to sing
tan süau e tan dousamentz,
so gently and so sweetly
que non es negus estrumentz,
that not there-is any instrument
que fasa tan bon escoutar;
that makes so good hearing
e tenon o tro al jorn clar.
and they-keep it until the day bright
E·l vergier es d'una pulcella,
And-the orchard is of-a maiden
que a nom Brunesentz la Bella,
who has name Brunissen the Fair
e son castel a nom Monbrun.
and her castle has name Monbrun
E non cuies ges, que sol un
And not think at-all that only one
n'aia, enantz n'a d'autres moutz;
thereof-she-has rather thereof-she-has of-others many
mas Monbrun es lo cap de toutz
but Monbrun is the head of all
e deu aver la seignoria.
and must to-have the lordship

Mas la pulcella non avia
But the maiden not had
paire ni maire ni marit
father or mother or husband
ni fraire, car tuit son fenit
or brother for all are ended
e mort e del segle pasat.
and dead and from-the world passed
Ez ela ten la eritat,
And she holds the inheritance
que non i a autre seignor.
so-that not there is other lord
Ez el castel a grant ricor
And in-the castle there-is great wealth
de menistraus e de borjes
of tradesmen and of burghers
e de joves omes cortes,
and of young men courtly
que tot l'an son alegoratz
who all the-year are at-leisure
e mantenon gautz e solatz,
and maintain joy and cheer
e joglars de moutas manieras,
and jongleurs of many kinds
que tot jorn van per las carieiras
who all day go through the streets
cantan, trepan e baorden,
singing leaping and sporting

e van bonas novas dizen
and go good tales telling
e las proessas e las guerras,
and the prowesses and the wars
que son faichas en autras terras.
that are done in other lands
E a·i domnas ben enseinadas,
And there-are-there ladies well bred
gent parlantz e acustumadas
nobly speaking and accustomed
de gent acuillir e d'onrar
in nobly welcoming and in-honoring
e de totas proesas far.
and in all prowesses doing
Tant an lor cors prisatz e gais,
So they-have their bodies prized and gay
que cascuna dis, que val mais
that each says that she-is-worth more
de l'autra e·s ten per plus bella.
than the-other and-herself holds for more fair
E si hom d'amor las apella,
And if one of-love them addresses
saubon ou gent e asaut dir
they-knew it nobly and pleasingly to-say
o d'autreiar o d'escondir.
either to-grant or to-refuse
Ez el castel a VII portiers,
And in-the castle there-are seven porters
que cascun a mil cavaliers,
of-whom each has a-thousand knights

que garon VII portas que i a.
who guard seven gates that there are
E cant nul hom guerra lor fa,
And when any man war on-them makes
aqui mezeis son tuit ensemtz;
there even they-are all together
ez aisi o an tengut long temtz.
and thus it they-have held long time
E cascun entent en amor
And each attends to love
e cuia amar la meillor,
and thinks to-love the best
per que son totz pros e valentz
for which they-are all worthy and valiant
ez enseinat es avinentz
and well-bred and gracious
e cavalliers meravillos.
and knights marvelous
Car per amor es hom plus pros,
For through love is man more worthy
plus gai e de maior largesa
more gay and of greater largesse
e miels s'en gara d'avoilesa;
and better himself-thereby guards from-worthlessness
car avol hom non gara ren,
for worthless man not heeds anything
qui·s voil li diga mal o ben,
who-himself wishes to-him may-say ill or good

per que son tuit abandonat —
for which they-are all abandoned
per so, car non son ren presat —
for this because not are-they at-all prized
en avolesa far ni dir.
in worthlessness to-do or to-say
Mas que son pretz vol enantir,
But who his worth wishes to-advance
deu·s eser larcs ez avinentz
must-himself to-be generous and gracious
ez amoros a totas jentz.
and loving to all folk
Aital son tuit cil del castel,
Such are all those of-the castle
que non i a un lag ni bel,
that not there is one ugly or fair
que tuit non sion agradiu,
who all not are pleasing
e que malvestat non esquiu.
and who wickedness not shun
E·l palais es bastit aitals:
And-the palace is built thus
de grans peiras brunas carals
of great stones brown squared
es tot entorn claus e muratz
it-is all around enclosed and walled
e menudamentz bataillatz,
and closely crenelated
e las tors brunas ensamentz.
and the towers brown likewise

Et a·n el meig mout ricamentz
And there-is-thereof in-the middle very richly
una auta e fortz e drecha,
one high and strong and straight
que ja non er per gent destrecha.
which ever not will-be by folk constrained
Ez a·i de donzellas V centz,
And there-are-there of damsels five hundred
que totas servon Brunesentz
who all serve Brunissen
a son plazer, la noitz e·l dia.
at her pleasure the night and-the day
Mas Brunesentz a segnoria
But Brunissen has lordship
sobre totas de gran beotat;
over all of great beauty
que cant hom auria cercat
for when one would-have searched
tot est mon e pueis mentagudas
all this world and then named
totas cellas, que son äudas,
all those that are been
non auria om una trobada
not would-have one one found
tan bella ni tan jen formada;
so fair or so nobly formed
que sol sos beiltz ueils e sa cara
for only her fair eyes and her face
fant oblidar, qui ben l'esgara,
make to-forget who well her-looks-at

totas cellas, que vistas a,
all those whom seen he-has
que ja sol non l'en menbrara;
so-that ever even not-to-him thereof will-it-recall
car plus est fresca, bella e blanca,
for more she-is fresh fair and white
que neus galada sus en branca
than snow frozen up on branch
ni que rosa ne flor de lis;
or than rose or flower of lily
que sol ren no·i a mal asis,
for even anything not-there is ill set
desavinent ni laig-estan.
unbecoming or ill-standing
Aisi es faicha per garan,
Thus she-is made to perfection
que non i·a ops ne mais ne mentz.
that not there-is need either more or less
E sa boca es tant plazentz,
And her mouth is so pleasing
que par, qui ben la vol garar,
that it-seems who well it wishes to-look-at
c'ades diga, c'om l'an baisar.
that-ever it-says that-one it-go to-kiss
E fora bellazor dos tantz,
And she-would-be fairer two times
mas non fon prop a de set antz,
ever not she-was near it-is of seven years
ses ira ni ses consirier;
without anger or without care

que non pot aver alegrier,
so-that not she-can to-have gladness
antz l'aven quec jorn a lassar
rather to-her-it-befalls each day to weary
catre ves en gran dol a far,
four times in great grief to make
e cada nueg leva·n tres ves
and each night she-rises-thereto three times
e plora·n tan, que lassa n'es,
and weeps-thereat so-much that weary thereof-she-is
e mena·n un dol tan esquiu,
and makes-thereof a grief so fearful
que meravillas es, con viu,
that marvels it-is how she-lives
ni con pot dormir ni pausar.
or how she-can to-sleep or to-rest
Mas los auzels vai escoltar
But the birds she-goes to-listen-to
del vergier, qu'es al pe del mur;
of-the orchard which-is at-the foot of-the wall
e cant los au, esta segur
and when them she-hears she-stands secure
e dorm un pauc; e pues resida
and sleeps a little and then wakes
e leva sus e plain e crida.
and rises up and laments and cries
E tota la gent de sa terra
And all the folk of her land
mena aquesta eisa guerra,
make this same war

que cascun plora e crida e plain,
so-that each weeps and cries and laments
jove e viell, petit e gran.
young and old small and great

Jaufre Asleep

XVI

Jaufre unbridles his horse in the orchard, puts his shield under his head, and falls asleep. Brunissen, missing the birds' song, sends her seneschal to see who has frightened them. Jaufre begs to be let sleep, then unhorses him and sleeps again. Simon the Red goes next and is thrown in his turn, and each promises to let him sleep and goes back ashamed. Brunissen swears she will neither eat nor rest until she has destroyed the sleeper.

E Jaufre es canba-terratz
And Jaufre has alighted
ez es·s'en el vergier entratz
and has-himself-thence into-the orchard entered
per una porta, c'a trobada,
through a gate that-he-has found
gran e bella e ben obrada.
great and fair and well wrought
Ez a·l fren al caval ostat
And he-has-the bridle from-the horse taken
e laisa·l a sa volontat
and leaves-it at its will
paiser de bella erba fresca,
to-graze on fair grass fresh
que·l reven lo cor e·l refresca.
which-to-him restores the heart and-it refreshes

E pueis met lo scu a son cap,
And then puts the shield under his head
ez anc per bruida ne per gap
and ever for noise or for jest
ne per neguna ren, c'ausis,
or for any thing that-he-heard
non laisset, que non s'adormis,
not he-left-off that — himself-he-slept
car fort petit enten ni au
for very little he-heeds or hears
ez es·se adormis tot süau.
and has-himself fallen-asleep all gently
E Brunesentz tenc son solatz
And Brunissen held her cheer
ab sos cavalliers plus privatz
with her knights most intimate
en son palais apres sopar,
in her palace after supper
tro que fon ora de colgar.
until that it-was hour of lying-down
E a ditz: «Partam cort oimais!»
And has said Let-us-dismiss court now
E tuit deliuron lo palais.
And all clear the palace
E pueis entra s'en Brunesentz
And then enters herself-thence Brunissen
en sa canbra privadamentz
into her chamber privately
ab cellas, qui·l devon servir.
with those who-her must to-serve

E cuiet los auzels auzir —
And she-thought the birds to-hear
aisi con cada nueg sol far —
just as each night she-is-wont to-do
que cantavon a son colgar:
who sang at her lying-down
e no·ls au, de que es mout irada,
and not-them she-hears of which she-is very angered
e dis, que bestia es intrada
and says that beast is entered
per atrasaig en son vergier
by certainty into her orchard
o cals-que estrains cavallier
or some strange knight
«per mon enuc e per mon mal.»
for my vexation and for my ill
E fa sonar son senescal
And she-makes to-call her seneschal
az una pulcella tot jent.
by a maiden all nobly
Ez el es vengut mantenent
And he is come forthwith
e demanda·l: «C'avetz ausit?»
and asks-her What-have-you heard

«Fort mal», dis ella, «m'a servit
Very ill said she me-has served
cels, qu'es en mon vergier entratz
he who-is into my orchard entered
ez a·ls auzels espaventatz
and has-the birds frightened
ni·ls a faitz gequir de cantar,
and-them has made to-leave-off from singing
que greu poria oimais pausar.
so-that hardly I-could now to-rest
E anatz vezer, qui la·n es,
And go to-see who there-thereof is
e si es hom, sia mort o pres!»
and if it-is man be-he slain or taken
«Domna», dis el, «mout volontiers»,
Lady said he very willingly
ez a sonatz dos escudiers.
and has called two squires
E cascun pres un gran brandon
And each took a great torch
e van s'en lai as esperon.
and they-go themselves-thence there at spur
E can son el vergier intrat,
And when they-are into-the orchard entered
an Jaufre laïns atrobat
they-have Jaufre in-there found
dormen, a son cap son escut.
sleeping at his head his shield

E·l senescals per gran vertut
And-the seneschal with great force
sona Jaufre, c'an sus coren;
calls Jaufre that-he-go up running
mas el no·n au ren ni enten.
but he not-thereof hears anything or heeds
Ez el lo bursa e·l secot:
And he him jostles and-him shakes
«Atrasag ne levaretz tot»,
Certainly thence you-will-rise at-once
dis lo senescals, «o·i mores!»
said the seneschal or-there you-die
Ab tant se resida Jaufres;
With that himself wakes Jaufre
ez es·se levatz en sezentz
and has-himself raised in sitting
e respondet cortesamentz:
and answered courteously
«Franc cavallier, per Dieu non sia,
Noble knight by God not it-be
vailla mi ta cavallaria,
may-avail to-me thy knighthood
tos pretz e ton ensignamentz;
thy worth and thy breeding
laisa·m dormir a mon talentz!»
let-me to-sleep at my will
«Ja», dis el, «no·i dormiras plus,
Ever said he not-there wilt-thou-sleep more

antz ne venras ab me lai sus
rather thence thou-wilt-come with me there above
denan ma domna, si be·t pesa;
before my lady though well-to-thee it-grieves
qu'entro c'aia venjansa presa
for-until that-she-has vengeance taken
de te, non aura alegrier,
of thee not will-she-have gladness
car anc intrest en son vergier
because ever thou-enteredst into her orchard
per sos auzels espaventar
for her birds to-frighten
e l'as tout dormir e pausar.»
and from-her-thou-hast taken sleeping and resting
So dis Jaufre: «Si Dieus mi vagla,
That said Jaufre So God to-me help
non la·m menaras sans batailla,
not there-me wilt-thou-lead without battle
o tro que aia pron dormit.»
or until that I-have enough slept
E·l senescals, cant a auzit,
And-the seneschal when he-has heard
que batailla quer e demanda,
that battle he-seeks and asks
a un dels escudiers comanda,
to one of-the squires commands
que·l fasa sas armas venir.
that-to-him he-make his arms to-come

E Jaufre es tornat dormir
And Jaufre is turned to-sleep
e dormi tan, tro l'escudier
and slept so-long until the-squire
ac aportat al cavallier
had brought to-the knight
armas e adug son caval.
arms and brought his horse
E pueis crida: «Va sus, vasal,
And then cries Get up vassal
que cavalier as atrobat!»
for knight thou-hast found
E Jaufre non a mot sonat,
And Jaufre not has word sounded
aisi dorm apresadamen.
so he-sleeps heavily
Ez el lo socot e l'espein,
And he him shakes and him-pushes
tant entro que residat l'a.
so-long until that waked him-he-has
E can el vi, que no·n guarra,
And when he saw that not-thereof he-will-escape
respont, e ve·l vos sus levat:
he-answers and behold-him you up risen
«Cavallier», dis el, «gran pecat
Knight said he great sin
as de me, car no·m vols laisar
thou-hast of me for not-me thou-wishest to-let
dormir, c'a penas puesc durar,
to-sleep for-with difficulty I-can to-last

tal son ai e tan sui machatz.
such sleep I-have and so I-am bruised
E pueis vei, que ta volontatz
And then I-see that thy will
es, que·t voillas ab me conbatre,
is that-thyself thou-wish with me to-fight
si·t puesc de ton caval abatre,
if-thee I-can from thy horse to-strike-down
laisar m'as pueis dormir?» «O ieu»,
to-let me-thou-wilt then to-sleep Yes I
respon lo senescals, «per Dieu,
answers the seneschal by God
que de me non aias paor.»
for of me not have fear
E Jaufre ves son caval cor
And Jaufre toward his horse runs
e mes li·l fre, pues a·l cenglat,
and put to-it-the bridle then has-it girthed
e ve·l vos mantenent puiat.
and behold-him you forthwith mounted
Ez es vengut de gran randon
And is come with great speed
ves lo senescal, lai on fon.
toward the seneschal there where he-was
E·l senescals de gran asir
And-the seneschal with great wrath
venc ves el e vai lo ferir,
came toward him and goes him to-strike
mas non l'a crolat ne mogut.
but not him-has-he shaken or moved

E Jaufre fer el per vertut
And Jaufre strikes him with force
tal colp, que a terra l'a mes.
such blow that to earth him-he-has put
«Oi-mais», dis el, «sol que no·us pes,
Henceforth said he only that not-to-you it-grieve
me laisaretz dormir, so cre.»
me you-will-let to-sleep this I-believe
Dis lo senescals: «Per ma fe,
Said the seneschal By my faith
o ieu, que asatz n'ai razon.»
yes I for enough thereof-I-have reason
E pueis torna s'en d'esporon
And then turns himself-thence at-spur
totz vergoinos e totz iratz.
all ashamed and all angered
E cant fon el palais entratz,
And when he-was into-the palace entered
troba sa domna Brunesen,
he-finds his lady Brunissen
que·l demanda: «Venetz vos en?
who-him asks You-come yourself thence
Que avetz el vergier trobat?»
What have-you in-the orchard found
«Domna, un cavalier armat,
Lady a knight armed
que ja meillor no·n cal querer.
for ever better not-thereof it-needs to-seek
E dormia de tal poder,
And he-slept with such might

c'a penas lo poc residar.»
that-with difficulty him I-could to-wake
«E con l'avetz laisat anar?
And how him-have-you let to-go
Per que no·l m'avetz amenat?
For what not-him to-me-have-you brought
Ja per so non l'aiatz laisat,
Ever for this not him-may-you-have let
que ja, tro que·l veia pendut,
for ever until that-him I-see hanged
non manjarai, se Dieus m'aiut!»
not I-will-eat so God me-help
Ez el li respon: «Per ma fe,
And he to-her answers By my faith
domna, non vol venir per me,
lady not he-wishes to-come for me
ni·l puesc de son dormir levar.»
nor-him I-can from his sleeping to-raise
«Non?» dis ella; «faitz mi sonar
No said she make to-me to-call
a la gaita mos cavalliers!»
by the watchman my knights
«Domna», dis el, «mout volontiers.»
Lady said he very willingly
El fa a la gaita cridar
He makes by the watchman to-cry-for
los cavalliers et ajostar,
the knights and to-gather

que vengut n'i a ben cinc centz
so-that come thereof-there has well five hundred
en petit d'ora tot correntz;
in little of-time all running
e son garnitz en mieg la sala.
and are armed in middle-of the hall
E Brunesentz irada e mala
And Brunissen angered and ill
dis lor: «Barons, un cavalliers
says to-them Barons a knight
mals e orgoillos e sobriers
evil and proud and overbearing
s'en es en mon vergier entratz,
himself-thence is into my orchard entered
que m'a·ls auzels espaventatz
who me-has-the birds frightened
per mon enuig e per mon mal.
for my vexation and for my ill
E non vol per mon senescal
And not he-wishes for my seneschal
venir a me, tant a d'orguel.
to-come to me so-much he-has of-pride
E s'ieu la testa no l'en tuel,
And if-I the head not from-him-thence take
o no·l faitz morir a dolor,
or not-him you-make to-die in pain
jamais non vuel tener honor.»
ever not I-wish to-hold honor

Ab tant un cavalier repos,
With that a knight answered
c'om apella Simon lo Ros,
whom-one calls Simon the Red
beltz e grantz e fortz e sobriers
fair and great and strong and mighty
e meraveillos cavalliers:
and marvelous knight
«Domna», dis el, «ieu lai irai,
Lady said he I there will-go
si·us voletz, e adur lo·s ai,
if-you wish and to-bring him-to-you I-have
si·l puesc trobar o viu o mort.»
if-him I-can to-find either alive or dead
«Seiner», dis ela, «si vol fort.»
Lord said she yes she-wishes much
Dis lo senescals: «Per mon cap,
Said the seneschal By my head
Simon, non o tengatz a gap,
Simon not it hold as jest
mout sap ben defendre sa capa;
very he-knows well to-defend his cape
be·l tenc per pros, quilla·l arapa.»
well-him I-hold for worthy who-it-from-him snatches
E Simon es ab tant puiatz
And Simon is with that mounted
ez es·s'en el vergier entratz,
and has-himself-thence into-the orchard entered
on a trobat Jaufre dorment,
where he-has found Jaufre sleeping

ez ascrida mout autament:
and cries very loudly
«Sus, cavallier, leva d'aqui!»
Up knight rise from-there
E Jaufre no·s mou, que dormi
And Jaufre not-himself moves for he-slept
tant fort, que ren non au, qui·l sona.
so hard that anything not he-hears who-him calls
E·l cavalliers gran colp li dona
And-the knight great blow to-him gives
dell arestol sus el costat.
with-the butt up on-the side
Ab tant ve·us Jaufre sus levat,
With that behold-you Jaufre up risen
e dis: «Cavallier, gran tort as,
and said Knight great wrong thou-hast
can ferit ne residat m'as,
when struck or waked me-thou-hast
pos m'aviatz asegurat.
since me-you-had assured
Pauc a ta fiança durat,
Little has thy pledge lasted
mout as faicha grant villania.
much thou-hast done great churlishness
Laissa·m dormir, per Dieu te sia,
Let-me to-sleep by God to-thee be-it
que ja ves, que non puesc durar —
for already thou-seest that not I-can to-last
tal son ai — ni em pes estar.»
such sleep I-have or on feet to-stand

So dis Simon: «No·i dormiras
This said Simon Not-there wilt-thou-sleep
oi-mais; e se ades no·n vas
henceforth and if at-once not-thence thou-goest
ab ben a ma domna parlar,
with good to my lady to-speak
mal gra tieu t'i farai anar.»
ill liking thine thee-there I-will-make to-go
E Jaufre ab aitant respos:
And Jaufre with that answered
«Antz er vist, de me e de vos
Rather it-will-be seen of me and of you
cals er plus fort ni plus sobriers,
which will-be more strong or more mighty
pos no·n puesc escanpar estiers.»
since not-thence I-can to-escape otherwise
Ab tant es el caval puiatz
With that he-is on-the horse mounted
ez es·se ves Simon giratz.
and has-himself toward Simon turned
E Simon de gran volontat
And Simon with great will
venc ves el ez a·l tal donat,
came toward him and has-him such given
que la lansa frais en l'escut.
that the lance broke on the-shield
E Jaufre fer lui per vertut,
And Jaufre strikes him with force
si que no·l poc arsons tener;
so that not-him could saddlebows to-hold

e va de tal guiza cazer,
and goes in such manner to-fall
c'ab un pauc non es degolatz.
that-by a little — he-is neck-broken
E Jaufre venc totz abrivatz
And Jaufre came all charging
sobr' el, que·l volc anar ferir.
upon him for-him he-wished to-go to-strike
Mas Simon, cant lo vi venir,
But Simon when him he-saw to-come
escrida: «Cavallier, merce!
cries Knight mercy
Non moira, c'ainsi·m rent a te.»
Not I-may-die for-thus-myself I-render to thee
«E si t'asegur de morir»,
And if thee-I-assure from dying
dis Jaufre, «laissar m'as dormir?»
said Jaufre to-let me-thou-wilt to-sleep
«Oc, tot a vostra volontat,
Yes all at your will
que no·us volgra aver tocat
for not-you I-would to-have touched
per aitan, con ieu puesc donar.»
for as-much as I can to-give
E Jaufre a·l laissat estar
And Jaufre has-him let to-be
e deisen, pueis es·se colgatz
and dismounts then has-himself lain-down
aqui, don si era levatz,
there where himself he-was risen

ez aqui es fon adormitz.
and there himself he-was fallen-asleep
E Simon torna s'en maritz,
And Simon turns himself-thence downcast
son cap clin e totz vergoinos;
his head bowed and all ashamed
e fon dereire totz terros.
and he-was behind all earth-soiled
E venc el palais tot süau,
And he-came into-the palace all quietly
que non fes la meitat d'esclau,
for not he-made the half of-hoof-clatter
que avia faitz al eissir.
that he-had made at-the going-out
E·l senescal, que·l vi venir,
And-the seneschal who-him saw to-come
comenset un pauc a sorire
began a little to smile
e pres a Brunesentz a dire:
and began to Brunissen to say
«Domna, fug s'en vostre guerrier,
Lady flees himself-thence your warrior
que ve·us vengut lo cavallier
for behold-you come the knight
e non n'a minga amenat;
and not thereof-has at-all brought
ieu cre, que l'aia segurat.»
I believe that him-he-has assured
Respont Brunesentz: «Ja, per Dieu,
Answers Brunissen Ever by God

vostre seguramentz ni·l sieu
your assurance or-the his
no·l tenra pron, qu'ieu no·l desfasa,
not-to-him will-hold profit that-I not-him destroy
enans que ja manju ni jasa.»
before that ever I-eat or I-lie-down

Brought before Brunissen

XVII

A porter with a thousand knights under him rides out, strikes Jaufre awake, and pays for it with a lance through the body. Brunissen sends fifty, a hundred, all who hold anything of her; they seize the sleeping knight by arms and legs and carry him armed into the hall. Standing before her, he denies wishing her any vexation. She threatens him with hanging or blinding — and while she rages he looks at her face and is in love.

Ab tant respos un cavalliers,
With that answered a knight
que fon un d'aquels VII portiers,
who was one of-those seven porters
que a mil cavallier sot se:
who has a-thousand knights under himself
«Domna, si·us voletz, per ma fe»,
Lady if-you wish by my faith
dis el, «ieu l'adurai ades.
said he I him-will-bring at-once
Non es tan mal ni tan engres,
Not is-he so evil or so fierce
qu'ieu mal grat sieu no·l vos aduga,
that-I ill will his him to-you bring

sol Dieus voilla, qu'el non s'en fuga.»
only God may-wish that-he not himself-thence flee
«Seiner, ja non s'en fugira»,
Lord ever not himself-thence will-he-flee
dis Simon, «antz vos atendra;
said Simon rather you he-will-await
que s'aghes talent de fugir,
for if-he-had desire of fleeing
ja no·s fora colgatz dormir.
ever not-himself would-he-be lain-down to-sleep
E no·l n'adugatz laiamen
And not-him thence-bring foully
ni no·l fasatz descausimen;
and not-to-him do insolence
car mout seria grantz peccatz,
for very it-would-be great sin
que mout es pros es enseinatz.»
for very he-is worthy and well-bred
Ab tan respon lo senescal:
With that answers the seneschal
«Aisi·m defenda Dius de mal,
So-me defend God from ill
com el se defendra de vos!
as he himself will-defend from you
E non es tan d'anar cochos,
And not is-he so for-going hasty
que tot de pas no·us en tornes.»
that all at walk you thereof you-return

E·l cavalliers totz esdemes
And-the knight all stormily
ez es·s'en el vergier entratz
and has-himself-thence into-the orchard entered
ez aissi con venc abrivatz,
and just as he-came charging
atrobet Jaufre, que dormi,
he-found Jaufre who slept
ez escrida: «Leva d'aqui,
and cries Rise from-there
cavalliers, que ades moiras,
knight for at-once thou-wilt-die
se denan ma domna non vas!»
if before my lady not thou-goest
E Jaufre non a mot sonat.
And Jaufre not has word sounded
«Tot iretz sus, mal vostre grat»,
All you-will-go up ill your will
dis lo cavaliers, «per ma fe,
said the knight by my faith
e totz venretz a sa merce
and all you-will-come to her mercy
denant ma domna, non es mals;
before my lady not is-it ill
que ja Simon ne·l senescals,
that ever Simon or-the seneschal
se tot vos an asegurat,
though all you they-have assured

no·us i valran.» Et a·l donat
not-to-you therein will-avail And has-him given
tal colp, que tot l'a fag sorgir.
such blow that all him-it-has made to-start-up
E Jaufre, cant si sent ferir,
And Jaufre when himself he-feels struck
leva sus totz eisaborzitz:
rises up all stunned
«Dieus», dis el, «con son escernitz,
God said he how I-am mocked
car anc lassei aquest anar,
because ever I-let this-one to-go
c'aisi·m fer e·m ven reisidar.
that-thus-me he-strikes and-me comes to-wake
El a gran dreitz e ieu ai tort,
He has great right and I have wrong
car anc n'escanpet meintz de mort,
for ever thence-he-escaped less than death
pos doas ves m'ac escernit
since two times me-he-had mocked
ni de fizansa m'ac mentit.»
and from pledge to-me-he-had lied
E·l cavalliers a escridat:
And-the knight has cried
«Sus iretz, en villan enflat,
Up you-will-go Sir churl swollen
empachatz, plen de desmesura,
worthless full of excess

que per vostra malaventura
for for your misfortune
cha entres, que vos es venguda;
here you-entered which to-you it-is come
que ma domna s'es irascuda,
for my lady herself-is angered
que des menbres vos desfara.»
so-that of-the limbs you she-will-undo
So dis Jaufre: «Non fara ja,
This said Jaufre Not she-will-do ever
e poiriatz o dir plus jen;
and you-could it to-say more nobly
car qui parla vilanamen
for who speaks churlishly
aqui, on non a nul poder,
there where not he-has any power
nozer li pot e non valer.
to-harm to-him it-can and not to-avail
Ez ieu ai ne fort avol grat,
And I have thereof very worthless thanks
car vos ai doas ves lassat
because you I-have two times let
annar, que·m viniatz ferrir;
to-go that-me you-came to-strike
ben m'en deu aiso avenir.
well to-me-thereof must this to-befall

E pueis vei, que tan gran talen
And since I-see that so great desire
n'avetz, no·us en penra tan jen
thereof-you-have not-to-you thereof will-take so nobly
esta terza, si Dieu m'aiut.»
this third-time so God me-help
E pres sa lansa e l'escut
And he-took his lance and the-shield
ez es deliuramentz puiatz
and has readily mounted
e ves lo cavallier giratz.
and toward the knight turned
E·l cavallier, que·l vi venir,
And-the knight who-him saw to-come
venc ves el e vai lo ferir,
came toward him and goes him to-strike
si que tota la lansa brisa.
so that all the lance breaks
E Jaufre fer el de tal guisa,
And Jaufre strikes him in such manner
que·l escut e·l bratz l'a passat
that-the shield and-the arm of-him-he-has passed
e l'ausberc ronput e fausat,
and the-hauberk broken and pierced
si que la lansa·l met el cors,
so that the lance-to-him puts into-the body
que mais d'un palm en par defors,
that more than-a palm thereof appears outside
ez anet en terra cazer.
and he-went to earth to-fall

E Jaufre tira per poder
And Jaufre pulls by might
la lansa, si que la·n'a traicha,
the lance so that it-thence-has drawn
qe non es fenduda ni fraicha;
which not is cleft or broken
puis venc li desus mantenen.
then came to-him above forthwith
E can vi, que tan malamen
And when he-saw that so badly
es nafratz, que grieu pot garir:
he-is wounded that hardly he-can to-recover
«Oi-mais mi lassaretz dormir,
Henceforth me you-will-let to-sleep
per mon cap», dis el, «mal grat tieu;
by my head said he ill will thine
c'aisi consi·t tolghes ton fieu
for-thus as-if-from-thee I-took thy fief
o t'agues requist o roubat,
or thee-I-had challenged or robbed
m'avias tres ves residat.
me-thou-hadst three times waked
Mas oi-mais non mi faras nausa;
But henceforth not to-me thou-wilt-make noise
antz cug, que dormirai a pausa,
rather I-think that I-will-sleep at rest
que non m'en cal per te gequir.»
for not to-me-thereof it-matters for thee to-leave-off
Pueis desen e torna dormir.
Then dismounts and returns to-sleep

E·l cavalliers es remansutz
And-the knight is remained
nafratz e jatz totz estendutz
wounded and lies all stretched-out
el sol. E·ls escuders amdos
on-the ground And-the squires both
vengron coren ab los brandos,
came running with the torches
can lo viron aisi cazut,
when him they-saw thus fallen
ez an lo mes en son escut.
and have him put on his shield
E pueis an l'el palais portat,
And then they-have him-into-the palace carried
on son li cavallier armat.
where are the knights armed
E Brunesentz, que·l vi venir:
And Brunissen who-him saw to-come
«Aiso non fa jes bon sofrir»,
This not makes at-all good to-bear
dis ela, «antz o fa fort grieu,
said she rather it makes very grievous
cavalliers, e dic vos per Dieu:
knights and I-say to-you by God
se d'aquest non prenetz venjansa,
if on-this-one not you-take vengeance
neguns non es en ma fiansa;
anyone not is in my trust
car l'onta, que aquest m'a faicha,
for the-shame that this-one to-me-has done

me er totz tenps en mal retraicha,
to-me will-be all times in ill recounted
s'aisi n'escanpa ni s'en va.»
if-thus thence-be-escapes or himself-thence goes
Dis lo senescals: «Non fera,
Said the seneschal Not he-will-do-so
domna, que venjansa·n er presa;
lady for vengeance-thereof will-be taken
mas aquest es de tal proesa,
but this-one is of such prowess
e tan a fer cor e sobrier,
and so has fierce heart and overbearing
que ja per sol un cavallier
that ever by only one knight
non er pres, fe, que deg a vos;
not will-be-be taken by-the-faith that I-owe to you
car me e pueis Simon lo Ros
for me and then Simon the Red
deroquet e·ns fes convenir,
he-threw-down and-us made to-promise
que·l laissasen asatz dormir.
that-him we-would-let enough to-sleep
Ez aquest es nafratz, cho cre;
And this-one is wounded this I-believe
per qu'eu·s conseill per bona fe,
for which-I-you counsel in good faith
que non la n'envietz sol un;
that not there thence-you-send only one

car da totz aquels de Monbrun
for of all those of Monbrun
uns es uns vos faria aital.»
one by one to-you he-would-do such
Ela respont al senescal:
She answers to-the seneschal
«Ben son garnida d'avol gen.
Well am-I furnished with-worthless folk
Anon la en L o cen
Let-go there in fifty or hundred
o mais, si mais mestier n'i an;
or more if more need thereof-there they-have
tot verai, si·l m'en aduran.
all I-will-see if-him to-me-thence they-will-bring
E qui de me vol ren tener
And who of me wishes anything to-hold
ni en ma cort vol remaner,
or in my court wishes to-remain
an la ades, e tant non fuga
let-go there at-once and so-much not he-may-flee
ni·s resconda, c'om no·l m'aduga.»
or-himself hide that-one him to-me-bring
E·l cavallier, can an auzit,
And-the knights when they-have heard
c'aisi o ditz, totz a un crit
that-thus it she-says all with one cry
son de la sala desendut
are from the hall descended
e son s'en el vergier vengut,
and are themselves-thence into-the orchard come

on an Jaufre dormen trobat.
where they-have Jaufre sleeping found
E non l'an al re demandat;
And not him-have-they for-other thing asked
mas qui pot avenir primiers,
but who can to-come-up first
pren lo, ez aquo volontiers,
takes him and that willingly
qui per canbas, qui per costatz
one by legs one by sides
e qui per mantz e qui per bratz,
and one by hands and one by arms
que per espallas, qui per testa.
one by shoulders one by head
E Jaufre non so tenc a festa,
And Jaufre not this held as feast
cant s'es residatz e vi·s pres.
when himself-he-has waked and saw-himself taken
«Dieus», dis el, «so quina gent es?
God said he this what folk is-it
Per vos mi clam, Santa Maria!
To you myself I-appeal Saint Mary
Baron», dis el, «per Dieu non sia,
Barons said he by God not be-it
e digatz me, quina gent es,
and tell me what folk are-you
on mi portatz ni que·m queres,
where me you-carry and what-of-me you-seek
c'aisi m'avetz pres subtamentz!
that-thus me-you-have taken suddenly

Es aversier? Oc veramentz,
Are-you adversaries Yes truly
so cre o dels esglasiatz,
this I-believe or of-the unshriven-dead
pueis d'aquesta ora anatz.
since at-this hour you-go
Per Dieu e per sa vergen maire,
By God and by his virgin mother
anatz», dis el, «en vostr' afaire
go said he about your business
e lassatz mi tornar dormir!»
and let me to-return to-sleep
«Aintz», fan cels, «vos er a venir
Rather say those to-you it-will-be to come
denant ma domna ancar' a nueig,
before my lady still at night
que·us vendra caramentz l'ennueg,
for-to-you will-come dearly the-vexation
que l'avetz faitz, e l'esvaizida,
that her-you-have done and the-assault
que ja no·n iretz ab la vida.»
for ever not-thence you-will-go with the life
Ez en aisi an l'en puiat
And in thus they-have him-thence taken-up
sus en la sala tot armat,
up into the hall all armed
on a trobada Brunesentz,
where he-has found Brunissen
qu'es venguda ves el corentz,
who-is come toward him running

cant lo vi aissi aportar,
when him she-saw thus to-bring
ez a lo faitz aqui pausar.
and has him made there to-set-down
E Jaufre es en pies levatz;
And Jaufre is on feet risen
e fon grantz e ben faisonatz
and he-was great and well fashioned
e d'ausberc ricamentz garnitz,
and with-hauberk richly armed
que fon clars e beltz e forbitz
which was bright and fair and polished
e son elms clars e resplandentz.
and his helmet bright and shining
Ez estet denantz Brunesentz
And he-stood before Brunissen
en pes, et a·l mout fort garat.
on feet and has-her very much looked-at
E pueis apres a·l demandat:
And then after has-him asked
«Es vos aquel, que tant d'enueig
Are you he who so-much of-vexation
e tant de mal m'a faitz anueig?»
and so-much of harm to-me-has done tonight
Jaufre respont: «Domna, non jes;
Jaufre answers Lady not at-all
anc en luec, on hom vos fazes
ever in place where one to-you did
enueig, non fui ni serai ja.
vexation not I-was nor shall-be ever

Antz vos dic, que, si hom lo·us fa,
Rather to-you I-say that if one it-to-you does
que·us defendrai a mon poder.»
that-you I-will-defend with my power
«Aici non dises vos jes ver:
Thus not say you at-all truth
non entretz vos en mon vergier,
not entered you into my orchard
e non m'avetz un cavallier
and not to-me-have-you a knight
si nafratz, que pres es de mort?»
so wounded that near he-is to death
«Domna, vers es, mas el n'ac tort,
Lady true it-is but he thereof-had wrong
que me levet de mon dormir
who me raised from my sleeping
e·m venc tres vegadas ferir
and-me came three times to-strike
de sa lansa sus el costat.
with his lance up on-the side
E si m'avia asegurat
And so me-he-had assured
sobre sa fe e convengut,
upon his faith and promised
pos tot l'ac dos ves abatut,
after all him-I-had two times struck-down
que no·m reisides ni·m mogues
that not-me he-would-wake nor-me he-would-move
ni mal ni enueig no·m feses.
or ill or vexation not-to-me he-would-do

Mas s'ieu saupes, que vostre fos,
But if-I had-known that yours he-was
e fos dos tantz plus enuios
and he-were two times more vexing
e plus mal e plus descauzitz,
and more evil and more insolent
ja per me non fora feritz.»
ever by me not would-be-be struck
Ab aitan Brunesentz respon:
With that Brunissen answers
«Per totz los saintz, qui son el mon»,
By all the saints who are in-the world
dis ela, «cant m'escaparetz,
said she when me-you-will-escape
jamais mon enueig no·m faretz.
ever my vexation not-to-me you-will-do
E dic vos que, si Dieu m'aiut,
And I-say to-you that so God me-help
fort aura en vos bel pendut
very there-will-be in you fair hanged-man
o bel orb o bel escasan.
or fair blind-man or fair stilt-walker
E ja enans non er deman,
And ever before not will-it-be tomorrow
tro que de vos sia venjada.»
until that on you I-be avenged
E Jaufre conoc, qu'es irada,
And Jaufre knew that-she-is angered
can l'ausi en aissi parlar,
when her-he-heard in thus to-speak

e pres la mout fort a garar:
and began her very much to gaze-at
son fron e son col e sa cara,
her brow and her neck and her face
que fon fresca e blanca e clara,
which was fresh and white and clear
sa boca e sus oils plaisentz,
her mouth and her eyes pleasing
clars es amoros e rizentz,
bright and loving and laughing
que·l son entz el cor davallat.
which-to-him are in into-the heart descended
Aissi fon leu enamorat.
Thus he-was easily enamored
On plus la ve, ades li gensa,
The-more more her he-sees ever to-him she-seems-fairer
ez ades meintz n'a de temensa
and ever less thereof-he-has of fear
de las menasas, que l'au dir.
of the threats that from-her-he-hears to-say
Ez on plus la ve afortir,
And the-more more her he-sees to-grow-fierce
ades l'a meillor volontat.
ever to-her-he-has better will

E Brunesentz a comandat,
And Brunissen has commanded
c'om ades mantenen lo prenda
that-one at-once forthwith him take
e que·l desfasa o que·l penda;
and that-him undo or that-him hang
«o lo·m faitz a tal mort morir,
or him-for-me make in such death to-die
qu'en puesca mo cor esclarzir!»
that-thereby I-can my heart to-brighten

Brunissen's Prisoner

XVIII

Jaufre tells Brunissen she could have conquered him in her shift, and that he will lift no weapon against her. Love has wounded her too, and she would forgive him if she dared; instead she gives him to the seneschal overnight. A bed is built in the hall, a hundred armed knights watch it, and Jaufre sleeps in his armor. Brunissen lies sleepless, judges the worthy man worth forty rich ones, and dresses to guard him herself.

E Jaufre respon mantenen:
And Jaufre answers forthwith
«Domna, tot a vostre talen
Lady all at your will
podetz far e a vostra guisa
you-can to-do and at your way
de mi; car en vostra camisa 3630
with me for in your shift
senes totz autres garnimentz
without all other gear
m'auriatz conquist plus corentz
me-you-would-have conquered more quickly
que X cavallier tuit armat,
than ten knights all armed
tant vos ai bona volontat.
so-much to-you I-have good will
E s'ieu·s ai faitz per non-saber 3635
And if-I-to-you have done through not-knowing
mal ne inueig ne desplazer,
ill or vexation or displeasure

vos metesa·n prenetz venjansa;
you yourself-thereof take vengeance
que escut ni espaza ni lansa
for shield or sword or lance
non penrai per vos a contendre
not I-will-take against you to contend
ni per vostre plaizer defendre.»
or for your pleasure to-defend
E Brunesentz, cant l'au parlar
And Brunissen when him-she-hears to-speak
tan jen e tan ben razonar,
so nobly and so well to-reason
es de sa ira refrenada;
is from her anger restrained
car amor l'a al cor nafrada
for love her-has at-the heart wounded
de son dart, si que mantenen
with its dart so that forthwith
perdonara son mal-talen
she-would-forgive her ill-will
a Jaufre, se·l fos bel a far
to Jaufre if-to-her it-were fair to do
mas per paor de mal-parlar
but for fear of evil-speaking
non ausa son cor descubrir
not she-dares her heart to-uncover
e manda, c'om l'an desgarnir
and orders that-one him-go to-unarm
e que malas obras en fasa.
and that evil deeds thereof one-do

Mas per o, si tot lo menasa,
But for that though all him she-threatens
non vol son mal plus que de se,
not she-wishes his ill more than of herself
per so que en el conos e ve.
for this that in him she-knows and sees
E Jaufre dis: «Domna, per Dieu,
And Jaufre said Lady by God
datz m'un don e no·us sia grieu!»
give me-a gift and not-to-you be grievous
Dis ella: «Si Dieus me perdon,
Said she So God me forgive
non auretz de me autre don,
not you-will-have from me other gift
mas que seretz justisiatz.»
but that you-will-be executed
«Domna, si donaretz, si·us platz;
Lady yes you-will-give if-to-you it-pleases
que no·us qier respeig de morir,
for not-to-you I-ask respite from dying
mais sol que·m laisetz pro dormir.
but only that-me you-let enough to-sleep
Pueis faitz de me vostre plaizer,
Then do with me your pleasure
qu'ieu non ai contra vos poder.»
for-I not have against you power

Aici respon lo senescal:
Thus answers the seneschal
«Domna, aiso no·us pot a mal
Lady this not-to-you can to ill
tornar. E laissem lo dormir;
to-turn And let-us-let him to-sleep
que no·l faria bon aucir,
for not-him it-would-do good to-kill
tro c'om saicha, qui es ni don.
until that-one knows who he-is and whence
Car mout ome van per lo mon
For many men go through the world
queren guerras et aventuras,
seeking wars and adventures
que son ric e de gran naturas.»
who are rich and of great birth
E Brunesentz fes aparer,
And Brunissen made to-appear
que·l fos mal; mas a gran plazer
that-to-her it-was ill but to great pleasure
so tenc, que·l dis, que non l'auziza;
this she-held that-to-her he-said that not him-she-should-kill
mas ja neguns en nulla guisa
but ever anyone in any way
no·l conseil, que l'en lais anar.
not-to-her counsel that him-thence she-let to-go
«Baron, si me·l voletz garar
Barons if for-me-him you-wish to-guard
sobre tot, cant tenetz da me,
upon all that you-hold from me

lo·us laisserai; mais, per ma fe,
him-to-you I-will-leave but by my faith
si no·l mi rendetz al maitin,
if not-him to-me you-render at-the morning
jamais m'amistat ni ma fin
ever my-friendship or my loyalty
non aura neguns a sa vida.»
not will-have anyone in his life
Fort a la paraula carsida
Much she-has the word heightened
e fort menasa, c'om lo gar.
and much she-threatens that-one him guard
«Domna, no·us en cal plus parlar»,
Lady not-to-you thereof it-needs more to-speak
dis lo senescal, «a mon grat,
said the seneschal at my will
non vis ome anc miels garat;
not you-saw man ever better guarded
que be·us dic en ver tot de plan,
for well-to-you I-say in truth all in plainness
qu'ie·l gardarai, si que deman
that-I-him will-guard so that tomorrow
lo·us rendrai, no·n aiatz paor;
him-to-you I-will-render not-thereof have fear
car non voill perdre vostr' amor.»
for not I-wish to-lose your love
Dis Brunesentz: «Es ieu lo·us lais,
Said Brunissen And I him-to-you leave
e garatz lo ben fort oimais!»
and guard him well strongly henceforth

«Domna, fort me fai leu garar»,
Lady very me it-makes easy to-guard
dis Jaufre; «car, si Dieus me gar,
said Jaufre for so God me guard
tant avetz en me de poder,
so-much have-you in me of power
que miels mi podetz retener,
that better me you-can to-hold
se·us voletz, ab fort frevol fil,
if-you wish with very feeble thread
que non farion d'autres mil,
than — would-do of-others a-thousand
que m'aguesson estreitz liat.»
who me-had tightly bound
E Brunesentz a sospirat
And Brunissen has sighed
e fes l'un regart amoros,
and made to-him-a look loving
que non era tant somillos
so-that not was-he so sleepy
Jaufre, que tot lo cor no·l saut;
Jaufre that all the heart not-to-him leaps
e trasua, mas non de caut,
and he-sweats but not from heat
antz d'amor, que l'a escalfat.
rather of-love that him-has warmed
E·l senescals a comandat,
And-the seneschal has commanded

c'om fasa un lieg aportar
that-one make a bed to-bring
en la sala, pueis fes armar
into the hall then made to-arm
cent cavalliers, que veilaran
hundred knights who will-keep-watch
entorn Jaufre, que·l gardaran.
around Jaufre who-him will-guard
E l'autre son s'en tuit anat,
And the-others are themselves-thence all gone
e un servens a aportat
and a sergeant has brought
en mieg la sala un tapit.
into middle-of the hall a carpet
E pueis a sus un lieg bastit
And then has on-it a bed built
de coucers e de cobertors,
of mattresses and of coverlets
que ja no·n cal querer meillors,
for ever not-thereof it-needs to-seek better
car nulla res anc non fon mentz.
for any thing ever not was lacking
E·l senescal tot bonamentz
And-the seneschal all kindly
venc a Jaufre ez a·l menat
came to Jaufre and has-him led
al lieg, e pueis a·l demandat
to-the bed and then has-of-him asked
son nom, ni que quier, ni don es.
his name and what he-seeks and whence he-is

«Ieu o dirai», so dis Jaufres;
I it will-tell this said Jaufre
«de la cort soi del rei Artus.
of the court am-I of-the king Arthur
Per Dieu, no m'en demandetz plus,
By God not of-me-thereof ask more
si·us platz, e laissatz me dormir,
if-to-you it-pleases and let me to-sleep
que no·us en puesc ara mais dir.»
for not-to-you thereof I-can now more to-tell
Ez es·se sus el leig gitatz,
And has-himself up on-the bed thrown
aissi com era, totz armatz
just as he-was all armed
e totz causatz e totz vestitz;
and all shod and all clothed
ez aqui eis fo·s adormitz.
and there even was-he fallen-asleep
E Brunesentz es en intrada
And Brunissen is thence gone
en sa canbra, on es colgada.
into her chamber where she-is lain-down
Mas non pot pausar ni dormir,
But not she-can to-rest or to-sleep
car amors la ven assaillir,
for love her comes to-assail
que la fai volver e girar
which her makes to-toss and to-turn
soven e grieus sospirs gitar.
often and heavy sighs to-cast

«E Dieus», dis ella, «que farai?
Ah God said she what shall-I-do
Con er de quest, si·l amarai?
How will-it-be of this-one if-him I-shall-love
Oc ben amar, per atrasaig,
Yes well to-love by certainty
que mon cor m'a del ventre traig
for my heart me-he-has from-the belly drawn
ez a·m laïns lo sieu gequit.
and has-me in-there the his left
Que tal tornei la m'a bastit
For such tourney there me-he-has built
e tal guerra e tal tenson,
and such war and such strife
c'ades muer, car ab el non son.
that-ever I-die because with him not I-am
Ben soi folla, can aiso dic,
Well am-I foolish when this I-say
qu'eu d'aquest fasa mon amic,
that-I of-this-one make my beloved
c'anc mai no·l vi ni sai, qui sia.
for-ever more not-him I-saw nor know who he-be
E ben leu, que tenra sa via
And quite likely for he-will-hold his way
deman o l'autre, se l'agrada,
tomorrow or the-other-day if-to-him it-pleases
can l'aurai m'anta perdonada.
when to-him-I-shall-have my-shame forgiven
Osta de te aquest coragie,
Take-away from thee this intent

que non sai, si s'es de paragie,
for not I-know if he-is of rank
que aiso fai ben a garar;
for this makes well to be-watched
car si tu volias amar,
for if thou wouldst to-love
pro·n trobarias de meillors,
enough-thereof thou-wouldst-find of better
de plus ricx e de bellazors,
of more rich and of fairer
que so tenrion az honor;
who this would-hold as honor
qu'el mon non a enperador,
for-in-the world not there-is emperor
que non s'en tengues per pagatz.
who not himself-thereby would-hold for satisfied
Mais aiso, qu'ieu dic, es foudatz,
But this that-I say is folly
c'om ne pueisca meillor trobar
that-one thereof can better to-find
ne que tant fasa a presar.
or who so-much makes to be-prized
Non a el ab armas vencutz
Not has he with arms vanquished
tres cavaliers e abatutz
three knights and struck-down
de ma cort, qu'el mont non avia
of my court than-whom-in-the world not there-were
meillors tres per cavalaria?
better three for knighthood

E non ez bels e ben formatz,
And not is-he fair and well formed
gen parlantz e ben enseinatz? 3770
nobly speaking and well bred
Non ai que far de sa ricor;
Not I-have to do with his wealth
ja non voill aquesta lauzor,
ever not I-wish this praise
c'om diga, qu'ieu l'am per riquesa;
that-one say that-I him-love for riches
mais lo voill amar per proesa.
but him I-wish to-love for prowess
Car tals es ricx, que non val ren, 3775
For such-a-one is rich who not is-worth anything
ez als pros vol tota jent ben.
and to-the worthy wishes all folk well
Ez tals es ricx, que s'en peiura,
And such-a-one is rich who himself-thereby worsens
e·l pros creis ades e meillora.
and-the worthy grows ever and improves
Ez tals es ricx, que viu aunitz,
And such-a-one is rich who lives shamed
e·l pros es onratz e servitz. 3780
and-the worthy is honored and served
Tals es ricx, que non es saubutz,
Such-a-one is rich who not is known
e·l pros es per tot mentagutz.
and-the worthy is through all named
Ez tals es ricx, qu'es pauc preisatz,
And such-a-one is rich who-is little prized

e·l pros es servitz e honratz.
and-the worthy is served and honored
Ez tals es ricx, que·s gic mermar,
And such-a-one is rich who-himself lets diminish
e·l pros vol s'ades eisausar.
and-the worthy wishes himself-ever to-exalt
Ez tals es ricx, qu'es temoros,
And such-a-one is rich who-is fearful
e·l pros es ades coratjos.
and-the worthy is ever courageous
Tals es ricx, qu'es d'avol paraige,
Such-a-one is rich who-is of-worthless rank
e·l pros eisausa son lignaige.
and-the worthy exalts his lineage
Tals es rics, qu'es volpiltz provatz,
Such-a-one is rich who-is coward proven
e·l pros es temsutz e doptatz.
and-the worthy is feared and dreaded
E tal es ricx, qu'es d'avol guisa,
And such-a-one is rich who-is of-worthless kind
per que·l pros val en sa camisa
for which-the worthy is-worth in his shift
quaranta ricx d'avol maniera.
forty rich of-worthless manner
E doncx malaventura fiera
And then misfortune may-strike
tota domna, que don s'amor
every lady who gives her-love
a nul malvais per sa ricor;
to any wicked for his wealth

car non o fa mas per l'aver.
for not it she-does but for the-goods
Mas aquella, que·s vol tener
But she who-herself wishes to-hold
ab lo pro, ama lialmentz
with the worthy loves loyally
ez ab lauzor de tutas gentz;
and with praise of all folk
per qu'ieu ja d'aquest no·m partrai,
for which-I ever of-this-one not-myself will-part
que senes dote l'amerai.
for without doubt him-I-will-love
Mas ieu non sai jes, per ma fe,
But I not know at-all by my faith
son cor s'il s'azauta de me.
his heart if-he himself-pleases with me
Si fa, que assatz en fes parer,
Yes he-does for enough thereof he-made to-appear
quant dis, qu'ie·l puesc mels retener
when he-said that-I-him can better to-hold
nuza, senes totz garnimentz,
naked without all gear
que s'eron ab armas cinc centz.
than if-they-were with arms five hundred
Ben soi folla, pauc ai de sen,
Well am-I foolish little I-have of sense
c'aiso dis per descelamen:
for-this he-said with frankness
per so que·s vol de te emblar;
for this that-himself he-wishes from thee to-steal-away

vai lo tu mezeisa garar,
go him thou thyself to-guard
c'aici noca puis tu dormir.»
for-here never canst thou to-sleep
Ab tant va·s causar e vestir,
With that she-goes-herself to-shoe and to-dress
e fora s'en foras issida,
and she-would-be herself-thence out gone

The Lament in the Night

XIX

The watchman cries and the whole castle bursts into shrieking grief; the hundred knights beat Jaufre with whatever they hold until they think him dead, and his hauberk saves him. He lies still and wonders how so lovely a woman can live among such devils. Once more the cry breaks out. Brunissen lies sleepless with love. When the knights at last sleep around his bed, Jaufre takes his arms, finds his horse saddled, and rides quietly out of Monbrun.

Can la gaicha della tor crida,
When the watchman of-the tower cries
e la gent levon per la villa,
and the folk rise through the town
que cascuns plain e crida e quilla,
so-that each laments and cries and shrieks
e li borgeis e·l cavallier
and the burghers and-the knights
menon estrain dol e sobrier.
make strange grief and overwhelming

E las domnas e las donzellas
And the ladies and the damsels
ez aissi Brunesentz ab ellas
and thus Brunissen with them
son se prezas el dol a far.
are themselves set in-the grief to make
E viratz lor pels deramar
And you-would-see their hair to-tear
e bater mans e ronper caras,
and to-beat hands and to-tear faces
que son blancas, frescas e claras.
which are white fresh and clear
E levon per la sala tuit
And they-rise through the hall all
e menon tal crit e tal bruit,
and make such cry and such din
que Jaufre s'en es residatz.
that Jaufre himself-thereby has waked
Ez aisi com enrabiatz
And thus as enraged
en son lieg leva·s en sezentz.
on his bed rises-himself in sitting
«E Dieus», dis el, «d'aquesta gentz!
Ah God said he of-this folk
Baron, e que avetz ausit?
Barons and what have-you heard
Per c'avetz tan gran dol bastit?»
For what-you-have so great grief raised
E cascun ab so, qu'il tenia,
And each with that which-he held

va·l ferir. El crida: «Non sia!
goes-him to-strike He cries Not be-it
Per Dieu, no m'aucisatz, seignor!»
By God not me-kill lords
«En fol villan, fill de trachor,
Sir foolish churl son of traitor
car mort seretz senes doptansa!»
for dead you-will-be without doubt
Qui·l fer ab coltel, qui ab lansa,
One-him strikes with knife one with lance
qui ab espaza, qui ab masa,
one with sword one with club
qui d'ascona, qui de connasa.
one with-javelin one with pole-axe
Anc non i ac negun dels cent,
Ever not there was any of-the hundred
non l'anes ferir mantenent
who-not him-went to-strike forthwith
un colp o dos o tres o quatre,
a blow or two or three or four
c'anc non ausis plus menut batre
so-that-ever not thou-heardst more quick to-beat
pairolliers ab quatre martels,
kettle-smiths with four hammers
qu'il lo ferion ab coultels
than-they him struck with knives
ez ab espazas per poder.
and with swords by might
E Jaufre es tornatz jazer.
And Jaufre is turned to-lie

E l'auberc, que fort es serratz,
And the-hauberk which very is close-knit
e·l drap, on s'es envolupatz,
and-the cloth where himself-he-has wrapped
an lo defendut e garat,
have him defended and guarded
que non l'an en nul luec nafrat.
so-that not him-they-have in any place wounded
Il lo cuion ben aver mort;
They him think well to-have killed
aissi l'an duramentz e fort
thus him-they-have hard and much
ferit e machat e batut.
struck and bruised and beaten
Ab tant ve·us lo cri remansut,
With that behold-you the cry ceased
e·l cavallier tornon sezer:
and-the knights turn to-sit
«Oimais no·s cal päur aver»,
Henceforth not-to-one it-needs fear to-have
fan cil, «d'aquest, que ja s'en fuga,
say those of-this-one that ever himself-thence he-flee
que sol non polsa ni remuga.
for even not he-breathes or stirs
Süau podetz oimais dormir,
Quietly you-can henceforth to-sleep
que no·us en cal per el gequir.»
for not-to-you thereof it-needs for him to-leave-off
E Jaufre estet tot süau,
And Jaufre stayed all quiet

qu'enten tot, can dizon, e au.
for-he-heeds all that they-say and hears
E no·s vol moure de paor;
And not-himself he-wishes to-move for fear
antz prega Dieu, nostre seignor,
rather he-prays God our lord
de bon cor, non jes per esquern;
with good heart not at-all in mockery
car esser cuia en enfern,
for to-be he-thinks in hell
tant li son tuit mal conpaignon.
so to-him are all evil companions
Mas cant li menbra la faison
But when to-him it-recalls the fashion
e la beutat de Brunesentz,
and the beauty of Brunissen
es·se meravillatz fortmentz,
has-himself marveled greatly
con pot entre tan malas gentz
how can among so evil folk
estar nul cors tant avinentz
to-dwell any body so comely
ni tan bels ni tan benestantz.
or so fair or so well-set
«Mas Dieus sai, que·l a donat tantz
But God I-know that-to-her has given so-much
de bon pretz e de bon saber,
of good worth and of good knowledge

qu'en totas causas a poder
that-in all things he-has power
autresi els mals con els bos.
likewise in-the evil as in-the good
Ben er donc cel benäuros,
Well will-be then he fortunate
que s'amor pora gazainar
who her-love will-be-able to-win
nilla pora nuza baisar.
and-her will-be-able naked to-kiss
Mas ieu non la puesc conquerer
But I not her can to-conquer
ses amor e ses far plazer,
without love and without doing pleasure
c'ab forsa non la puesc amar.
for-with force not her can-I to-love
E si tot o podia far,
And though all it I-could to-do
amors forsada non es bona;
love forced not is good
car qui de bon cor no la dona,
for who with good heart not it gives
falsa es e non a durada;
false it-is and not has duration
mas cant d'amdos es altreiada,
but when of-both it-is granted
ambedui s'en podon jauzir.
both themselves-thereby can to-rejoice
Mais aiso no·m pot avenir,
But this not-to-me can to-befall

qu'ela·m don de tan bon talen
that-she-to-me give with so good will
s'amor, con ieu l'am finamen;
her-love as I her-I-love truly
car ella non sap ren, qui·m son.
for she not knows anything who-I am
Per c'eu non cre, que s'amor don
For which-I not believe that her-love she-give
az home, se non sap, qui sia,
to man if not she-knows who he-be
domna de tan gran cortesia.
lady of so great courtesy
Mas s'eu poghes tan remaner
But if-I could so-long to-remain
ab lei, que·l poghes far saber
with her that-to-her I-could to-make to-know
mon pretz e ma cavallaria,
my worth and my knighthood
aissi pot esser, que l'auria.
thus it-can to-be that her-I-would-have
Ez aiso non puesc ieu ges far,
And this not can I at-all to-do
si donc non volia bausar
if then not I-wished to-play-false
ves lo rei, que·m fes cavallier,
toward the king who-me made knight
tro que l'aia de son guirer,
until that to-him-I-have with his enemy

que tant aurai anat quiren,
whom so-long I-shall-have gone seeking
faicha pas e acordamen.»
made peace and accord
Mentre ab se mezeis parlava
While with himself self he-spoke
ez eintz en son cor remenbrava
and within in his heart recalled
los faitz e·ls ditz de Brunesentz,
the deeds and-the words of Brunissen
a tant la gaita subtamentz
with that the watchman suddenly
egal la mieza noitz escrida
exactly-at the mid night cries
e las gens del castel resida.
and the folk of-the castle wakes
E levon tuit comunalment,
And they-rise all in-common
que neguns son par no·i atent.
so-that anyone his fellow not-there awaits
E tuit comenson a cridar
And all begin to cry
e prenon tan gran dol a far,
and take so great grief to make
con se cascuns vis mort son paire;
as if each saw dead his father
qu'ieu ni autre no·us pot retraire
that-I or other not-to-you can to-recount
lo dol ni·l plor ni·l plant ni·l crit,
the grief or-the weeping or-the lament or-the cry

que aquella gent an bastit.
that that folk have raised
E Brunesentz ab sas donzellas
And Brunissen with her damsels
son si el dol a far enpresas,
are themselves in-the grief to do set
e levon per la sala tuit,
and they-rise through the hall all
ez an mout estrain dol mogut;
and have very strange grief stirred-up
car quecx stortz sas mans e sos detz
for each wrings his hands and his fingers
e fer del cap a la paretz
and strikes with-the head at the wall
ez laisa·s en terra cazer,
and lets-himself to earth to-fall
tan autz con es, per gran poder.
as tall as he-is with great force
Mas Jaufre non s'es pas mogutz
But Jaufre not himself-has at-all moved
per tal, c'aissi es esperdutz,
for this that-thus he-is bewildered
c'ades cuia eser feritz.
that-ever he-thinks to-be struck
Aissi es totz esbalauzitz,
Thus he-is all dazed
qu'a penas entent ren ni au
that-with difficulty he-heeds anything or hears
e dis a se mezeis süau:
and said to himself self softly

«Mal estar fa ci, per mon cap.
Ill to-stay it-makes here by my head
E si Dieu vol, que ja n'escap,
And if God wishes that ever thence-I-escape
ni puesc vius de saïns issir,
or I-can alive from in-here to-go-out
antz me lasaria ferir
rather myself I-would-let to-strike
de X lansas per meig lo cors
with ten lances through middle the body
o peçoiar a menutz tors,
or to-cut-up into small pieces
qu'ieu jamais en lor poder sia,
than-I ever in their power be
car mout son d'avol conpagnia;
for very they-are of-worthless company
qu'il non son jes omes carnal,
for-they not are at-all men fleshly
aintz son diables, si Dieu mi sal,
rather they-are devils so God me save
que son d'enfern vengut en terra,
who are from-hell come to earth
que de nueg menon aital guerra,
for by night they-make such war
can tota autra gentz deu pausar.
when all other folk ought to-rest
Mas, se Dieu mi vol aiudar,
But if God me wishes to-help
non sai m'atrobaran doman!»
not here me-will-they-find tomorrow

Ez ab aitant lo crit reman,
And with that the cry ceases
car grant pessa o an tengut.
for great while it they-have held
E can fo ben tot remansut,
And when it-was well all ceased
que non auziras mot sonar,
so-that not thou-wouldst-hear word to-sound
e·l cavallier se van gitar
and-the knights themselves go to-throw
torn lo leig causat e vestit
around the bed shod and clothed
ez aqui eis son adormit.
and there even they-are fallen-asleep
Mas Brunesentz ni dorm ni pausa,
But Brunissen neither sleeps nor rests
antz a consirer d'autra causa:
rather she-has care of-other thing
de Jaufre, com aia s'amor,
of Jaufre how she-has his-love
car aur ni argent ni ricor
for gold or silver or wealth
non presa ves el un denier.
not she-prizes beside him a penny
Car anc mais no vi cavalier,
For ever more not she-saw knight
que tant en son cor li plagues,
who so-much in her heart to-her pleased

ne per cui tant la destrenges
or for whom so-much her constrained
amor, con per aquest fasia.
love as for this-one it-did
E dis, si pot vezer lo dia,
And she-said if she-can to-see the day
que sos maritz er atraisaitz.
that her husband he-will-be certainly
Mas Jaufre pensa d'autre faitz:
But Jaufre thinks of-other deeds
con puesca de laientz eissir.
how he-can from in-there to-go-out
E can vi·ls cavalliers dormir,
And when he-saw-the knights to-sleep
levet en son lieg en sezentz.
he-rose on his bed in sitting
Mais si el saupes veramentz
But if he had-known truly
l'amor, qui Brunesentz li porta,
the-love that Brunissen to-him bears
no·l pogron far pasar la porta
not-him could to-make to-pass the gate
totas las jentz d'aquel castel;
all the folk of-that castle
enantz n'i agra tal masel,
rather thereof-there would-have-been such slaughter
que n'i agra gran ren de mortz;
that thereof-there would-have-been great deal of dead
car X aitant fogra plus fortz,
for ten times-as-much he-would-have-been more strong

se Brunesentz li des s'amor.
if Brunissen to-him gave her-love
Mas tal fereza e tal paor
But such fright and such fear
a de quella gent, que lai son,
he-has of that folk which there are
que ja non cuia la sazon
that ever not he-thinks the time
vezer, que lor sia escapatz.
to-see that from-them he-be escaped
Ab aitan es en pies levatz
With that he-is on feet risen
e vi sa lansa e son escut,
and saw his lance and his shield
c'om l'ac a un lancier pendut,
which-one it-had on a lance-rack hung
e pres o e pueis ten sa via.
and took it and then holds his way
Ez en aissi, com s'en issia,
And in thus as himself-thence he-went-out
el a son caval atrobat,
he has his horse found
aissi com el l'i ac laisat,
just as he it-there had left

que anc non fon meintz fren ni sela —
so-that ever not was lacking bridle or saddle
aquesta aventura fon bella —
this adventure was fair
e poia tot soau e gent;
and he-mounts all gently and nobly
pueis eis de laïntz belament.
then goes-out from in-there fairly
E cant fon de laentz eissitz:
And when he-was from in-there gone-out
«Dieus», dis el, «en sia grazitz,
God said he thereof be thanked
c'ara lor soi si escapatz;
for-now from-them I-am so escaped
car anc no·n cuiei tant honratz
for ever not-thence I-thought so honored
eissir ne ab tant de salut.
to-go-out or with so-much of safety
Mas mal m'es, car non ai sauput
But grievous to-me-it-is because not I-have known
della bella domna, qui es;
of-the fair lady who she-is
car anc Dieus tan bella non fes,
for ever God so fair not made
ni nulla ren tant no m'agrada;
or any thing so-much not to-me-pleases
mas tant a de mala mainada,
but so-much she-has of evil household
c'om no·s deu entr' els estancar.
that-one not-himself ought among them to-stay

Mas si·m volgues s'amor donar
But if-to-me she-would her-love to-give
la domna, de cui la gent es,
the lady of whom the folk is
totz no·ls presera un poges;
all not-them I-would-prize a farthing
ab sol qu'ela·s tengues ab me,
with only that-she-herself held with me
ren no·m pogra nozer, so cre.»
anything not-me could to-harm this I-believe

Brunissen's Anger

XX

Brunissen rises at dawn and is told the prisoner is dead of his beating; she goes to kiss him and finds the bed empty. She threatens to hang the hundred knights, and the seneschal tears his clothes for shame. In the end he and the watch swear they did not let Jaufre go, and the seneschal must search a year or yield himself prisoner. He rides for Arthur's court, while Jaufre meets an ox-driver with a laden cart.

Aissi s'en vai totz sol parlan.
Thus himself-thence he-goes all alone speaking
E Bruneisentz traitz gran afan
And Brunissen suffers great distress
en la canbra, on s'es colgada;
in the chamber where herself-she-has lain-down
car amor l'a si escalfada,
for love her-has so warmed

que non puet dormir ni pausar
that not she-can to-sleep or to-rest
ni faitz mas volver e girar.
nor does-she but to-toss and to-turn
Ez ades pensa de Jaufre,
And ever she-thinks of Jaufre
co·l puesca retener ab se.
how-him she-may to-keep with herself
Ez a tengut aquest trebail,
And she-has kept-up this toil
tro que·l jorn venc e la noitz fail,
until that-the day came and the night fails
que la gaicha desus escrida
when the watchman above cries
e la gentz del castel reisida,
and the folk of-the castle wakes
que tuit escridan a un fais.
so-that all cry at one stroke
Ez anc non fon ni er jamais
And ever not was nor will-be ever
en terra per neguna gentz
on earth by any folk
levatz tals critz ne tal tormentz,
raised such cry or such tumult
car tota la terra resona.
for all the land resounds

E Jaufre fer e bat e dona
And Jaufre strikes and beats and deals
dels esporons a son caval
with-the spurs to his horse
e va coren d'amont d'aval,
and goes running up-and down
que non ten cariera ne via
so-that not he-holds road or way
ni sap, on s'an, ni, on se sia;
nor knows where he-go nor where he be
aissi es totz esbalausitz.
so he-is all dazed
Ab tant es remansutz lo critz,
With that is ceased the cry
e·l jorn comenset a parer.
and-the day began to appear
E Brunesentz no·s pot tener,
And Brunissen not-herself can to-hold
que no·s leu, e venc en la sala
that not-herself she-rise and she-came into the hall
e fes parvent, que fos trop mala,
and made show that she-was very ill
e demanda del cavallier
and asks of-the knight
az aquel, que troba primier,
of that-one whom she-finds first
si dorm o si s'es reisidatz.
if he-sleeps or if himself-he-has waked

«Domna», dis aquel, «ben creiatz
Lady said that-one well believe
en ver, ja no·l veiretz mais viu.»
in truth ever not-him you-will-see more alive
Az aquella fon tant asquiu,
To her it-was so vexing
c'a pauc non es enrabiada.
that-by little — she-is enraged
Ez a si sa color mudada,
And she-has so her color changed
que deiseratz, que morta es.
that you-would-say that dead she-is
Ez a demandat: «So con es?
And she-has asked That how is-it
Qui l'a mort? Cum es avengut?»
Who him-has killed How is-it befallen
E·l senescals a respondut:
And-the seneschal has answered
«Domna», dis el, «ieu o dirai,
Lady said he I it will-tell
que ja de motz no·us mentirai:
for ever in words not-to-you I-will-lie
anoitz, quant nos fon tuit levat,
last-night when we were all risen
aissi com aven costumat,
just as we-have been-accustomed
ez el demandet l'aventura.
and he asked the-adventure
E si agues la carn tan dura,
And if he-had the flesh as hard

com es fer o acier tenpratz,
as is iron or steel tempered
si fora el totz peçoiatz:
yet would-be he all cut-to-pieces
aissi fon feritz duramentz,
so he-was struck hard
que de colps pres mais de cinc centz;
that of blows he-took more than five hundred
e ve·l vos en aquel lieg mortz.»
and behold-him you on that bed dead
«So», dis ella, «m'enoia fortz,
That said she me-irks much
car en aissi es avengut;
because in thus it-is befallen
que si·l m'acses aital rendut,
for if-him to-me-you-had such rendered
con lo·s avia ieu baillat,
as him-to-you had I handed-over
ieu m'en fera ma volontat.
I to-me-thereof would-have-done my will
Mas ieu fui folla e musarda,
But I was foolish and idle
car anc lo lassei en tal garda,
because ever him I-left in such guard
con vos es; que, s'ieu lo m'agues
as you are for if-I him to-me-had
ab me, de dintz ma canbra mes,
with me from within my chamber put
ara lo·m atrobara viu.»
now him-to-me I-would-find alive

Ab tant venc ves lo lieg de briu,
With that she-came toward the bed at speed
que tot mort lo cuiet baisar,
for all dead him she-thought to-kiss
car non pot mais l'amor celar.
for not she-can more the-love to-conceal
E leva·ls draps, e cant no·l vi,
And she-raises-the cloths and when not-him she-saw
per pauc de son sen non issi,
by little from her sense — she-went-out
c'aissi com forsenada crida:
for-thus as maddened she-cries
«Baron, per que m'avetz traïda?
Barons for what me-have-you betrayed
On es lo cavallier anatz?
Where is the knight gone
Per Dieu, mala·n fon enviatz!
By God ill-thence was-he sent
E no·us o dic jes per escern;
And not-to-you it I-say at-all in mockery
que se·l n'avion en enfern
for if-him thence-had into hell
cent millia diable portat,
hundred thousand devils carried
vos lo·m rendretz mal vostre grat;
you him-to-me will-render ill your will

o per Dieu o per sa vertut
or by God or by his might
tuit es per la gola pendut,
all are-you by the throat hanged
que ja rens no·us en tenra pron.»
for ever anything not-you thereof will-hold profit
Cant aquil auzon la razon,
When those hear the speech
son torn lo lieg vengut coren.
they-are around the bed come running
E·l senescals primieramen
And-the seneschal first
leva·ls lansols e·l cobertor.
raises-the sheets and-the coverlet
E cant no·l vi, ac tal dolor
And when not-him he-saw he-had such pain
e tal oncta e tal vergoina,
and such shame and such disgrace
que de totz los autres si lonia.
that from all the others himself distances
Ez es s'as una part gitatz,
And has himself-to a side thrown
pueis a son vestir esquintatz
then has his clothing torn
tro aval desotz la ceintura.
down below beneath the belt
«E Dieus», dis el, «qual aventura!
Ah God said he what adventure
So con pot esser avengut?
This how can to-be befallen

Con l'avem en aissi perdut?
How him-have-we in thus lost
Enjanatz nos a malamentz;
Deceived us he-has badly
per Dieu, trop sap d'encantamentz
by God too-much he-knows of-enchantments
e d'enginc aquest cavalliers;
and of-cunning this knight
que se fos feres o aciers,
for if he-were iron or steel
si l'agram nos tot estendutz:
yet him-would-have we all laid-out
tantz colps a anoitz receubutz.»
so-many blows he-has last-night received
E Brunesentz esta marida
And Brunissen stands downcast
az una part e plain e crida
at a side and laments and cries
e menasa son senescal,
and threatens her seneschal
que cuia ben, que per son mal
for she-thinks well that for her ill
n'aia·l cavallier enviat.
thence-has-the knight sent
E dis que: «Fort er car conprat;
And she-said that Very it-will-be dear bought
que non i a negun tan fort,
for not there is any so strong
que ja n'estorça meintz de mort,
that ever thence-escapes less than death

qu'ieu no·l fasa cremar o pendre.»
that-I not-him make to-burn or to-hang
«Domna, ieu no·l vos puesc jes rendre»,
Lady I not-him to-you can at-all to-render
dis lo senescals, «so veses;
said the seneschal this you-see
mas per so, car m'en descreses
but for this that me-therein you-disbelieve
ni·us pensatz, qu'ieu·s n'aia mentit,
and-yourself think that-I-to-you thereof-have lied
vos farai aquel escondit,
to-you I-will-make that exculpation
que vostra cort conoisera.»
which your court will-judge
«Ja, per Dieu, estier non sera»,
Ever by God otherwise not will-it-be
dis ela, «mas que·l mi rendres
said she but that-him to-me you-will-render
viu o mort; c'aisi fon enpres,
alive or dead for-thus it-was undertaken
can ieu lo·us laissei per garar.»
when I him-to-you left for guarding
«Domna, e s'ieu non o puesc far?»
Lady and if-I not it can to-do
«Si·us voletz, metetz i poder.»
If-you wish put therein power
«Ieu non sai, on lo m'an querer,
I not know where him to-me-I-go to-seek
c'anc mais no·l vi ni sai, qui s'es.»
for-ever more not-him I-saw nor know who he-is

«Si·us azauta, vos lo queres;
If-to-you it-pleases you him seek
que, si m'aiut Dieu ni sos saintz,
for so me-help God and his saints
non auretz m'amistat enaintz,
not you-will-have my-friendship before
tro que·l m'aiatz tornat aici
until that-him to-me-you-have returned here
planamentz, on ieu lo·s giqui.»
entirely where I him-to-you left
Mout malamentz l'a menasat;
Very badly him-she-has threatened
mais pueis fon aissi adobat,
but then it-was so arranged
qu'el e tuit li cent cavallier
that-he and all the hundred knights
devon jurar, que volontier
must to-swear that willingly
ni ab lor vol ni ab lor grat
or with their will or with their liking
non aion aquel enviat.
not they-have that-one sent
E·l senescals deu tot un an
And-the seneschal must all a year
lo cavalier anar cercan,
the knight to-go seeking
que non deu en luec estancar
so-that not he-must in place to-stay
mas una noitz per nul afar,
but one night for any affair

si doncs desaize non avia
unless then hindrance — he-had
de preson o de malautia.
of prison or of sickness
E si·l troba, deu l'amenar,
And if-him he-finds he-must him-to-bring
o si non, en prezon tornar
or if not into prison to-return
al cap del an sens tota failla.
at-the end of-the year without all fail
E deu se escondir per batailla
And he-must himself to-clear by battle
ves cui, que l'en voill' apellar,
against whoever that him-thereof wishes to-accuse
que non deu home soanar.
for not he-must man to-refuse
Aissi o juret sobre saintz
Thus it he-swore upon saints
e det de bos ostaiges tantz,
and gave of good hostages so-many
que la domna n'es ben segura;
that the lady thereof-is well secure
pueis fini aissi sa rancura.
then ended thus her grievance

E·l senescals lo bon maitin
And-the seneschal the good morning
vai s'en e ten son dreitz camin
goes himself-thence and holds his straight road
ves la cort del bon rei Artus
toward the court of-the good king Arthur
si tertz, que anc non foron plus,
himself third for ever not they-were more
saber, se ja·l poira trobar. —
to-know if ever-him he-will-be-able to-find
Ara deven oimais contar
Now we-must henceforth to-tell
de Jaufre, com s'en va couchos,
of Jaufre how himself-thence he-goes hasty
que tan es agut paoros
who so has been frightened
d'aquella gent, don s'es partitz,
of-that folk whence himself-he-has parted
qu'enquar n'es totz esbalauzitz.
that-still thereof-he-is all dazed
E va s'en ades tant, con pot,
And goes himself-thence ever as-much as he-can
süau es anblan e de trot.
softly is ambling and at trot
E·l caut es·se levat mout grantz,
And-the heat has-itself risen very great
per qu'el es tot las e pesantz
for which-he is all weary and heavy
e totz greu e totz enuiatz.
and all oppressed and all wearied

Ez aissi el s'en es anatz,
And thus he himself-thence is gone
tro que fon ora de disnar,
until that it-was hour of dining
aissi con tercia deu sonar,
just as tierce must to-sound
que las jentz cridon per la terra
when the folk cry through the land
e menon tal bruit e tal guerra,
and make such din and such war
que Jaufre se n'es esperdutz
that Jaufre himself thereby-is bewildered
ez es del caval deisendutz,
and he-is from-the horse dismounted
que non sap, don s'an ne que·s fassa.
for not he-knows whence he-goes or what-himself he-does
Ez estet s'aqui en la plassa,
And he-stayed himself-there in the open
tro que·l crit es totz estanquatz.
until that-the cry is all stopped
E pues pueia·s totz enuiatz
And then mounts-himself all wearied
e va s'en tot süau e gentz.
and goes himself-thence all softly and nobly
E non ac anat loniamentz,
And not had-he gone long
que a un bover encontrat,
when he-has an ox-driver met

que mena un carre cargat
who leads a cart laden
de pan e de carn e de vin.
with bread and with meat and with wine
Ez estet en mieg lo camin,
And he-stood in middle-of the road
que sperava, c'om i passes,
for he-hoped that-one there passed
que a manjar lo solases.
who at eating him might-cheer

The Ox-Driver and the Hunters

XXI

The ox-driver feeds Jaufre, who has not eaten in three days, and praises Monbrun and its lady until Jaufre regrets stealing away. Riding off, he turns back to ask why the people cry out — and the man hurls his goad, wrecks his cart, and kills his oxen. At evening two young hunters offer him lodging; on the road, at the cry, one beats him with a sparrow-hawk and the other kills a greyhound on his shield. When it stops they beg pardon and ride with him.

Ab tant Jaufre venc mantenentz
With that Jaufre came forthwith
ez a·l salutat bellamentz.
and has-him greeted courteously
Lo bovier li rent sas salutz:
The ox-driver to-him renders his greetings
«Seiner», dis el, «ben siatz venutz!
Lord said he well be come
Deisendetz per bon' aventura,
Dismount in good fortune

que mout avia gran frachura
for very I-had great lack
de vos o d'autre conpaignon.
of you or of-other companion
E per Dieu no·m digatz de non,
And by God not-me tell of no
si·us platz, e disnatz vos ab me!»
if-to-you it-pleases and dine yourself with me
«Amicx», dis Jaufre, «grant merce;
Friend said Jaufre great thanks
que no·m puesc en luec estancar,
but not-myself I-can in place to-stay
que mout ai gran cocha d'anar.»
for very I-have great haste of-going
«Seiner, per sainta caritat
Lord by holy charity
e per Dieu e per amistat
and by God and by friendship
vos prec e per Santa Maria,
you I-pray and by Saint Mary
si·us platz, que·m faissatz conpagnia!»
if-to-you it-pleases that-to-me you-make company
E Jaufre respon al bovier:
And Jaufre answers to-the ox-driver
«Amicx, per so car m'a mestier
Friend for this that to-me-it-is need
e car conosc, que mout vos platz
and because I-know that much to-you it-pleases
e car tan jen m'en convidatz,
and because so nobly me-thereto you-invite

e per vostre amor manjarai.
and for your love I-will-eat
E fe, que·us dei, non mangei mai
And by-the-faith that-to-you I-owe not I-ate more
tres jorns a, ni non o volc far
three days has-it and not it I-wished to-do
tot per temensa de tarsar.» 4220
all for fear of delaying
«Seiner», dis lo bovier, «merces.»
Lord said the ox-driver thanks
E a·l la lansa e l'escut pres.
And has-from-him the lance and the-shield taken
E Jaufre es canba-terratz.
And Jaufre has alighted
E·l boviers es s'en tost pueiatz
And-the ox-driver has himself-thence quickly mounted
sus el carre, don el deissen 4225
up on-the cart whence he takes-down
bon vin e bel pan de formen
good wine and fair bread of wheat
e dos grosses caupons rostitz
and two big capons roasted
e tres panadas de perditz
and three pies of partridges
e de senglar una gran anca.
and of boar a great haunch
E s'a bella toailla blanca, 4230
And his fair towel white

que estendet sus en un bel prat
which he-spread up on a fair meadow
on ac un bel arbre foillat,
where there-was a fair tree leafy
en que·s podion sotz-onbrar
in which themselves-could to-shade
cent cavalliers a larc estar,
hundred knights at ease to-be
e da l'autra part una font
and on the-other side a spring
tota la belazour del mont
all the fairest of-the world
de bel' aiga clar' e corent.
of fair water clear and running
Ez a mes dos enaps d'argent
And he-has put two cups of-silver
plen de vin sus en la toailla
full of wine up on the towel
e pueis tota l'autra vitailla.
and then all the-other victuals
E Jaufre anet desarmar
And Jaufre went to-unarm
son cap es apres vai fleisar
his head and after goes to-loosen
son caval ez a·l lo fren tout
his horse and has-it the bridle taken-off
ez a·l laisat anar tot sout
and has-it let to-go all free
per mieg lo prat l'erba passent.
through middle the meadow the-grass grazing

E pueis a lavat mantenent
And then has washed forthwith
sas maintz ez es anatz sezer.
his hands and is gone to-sit
E·l bovier de tot son poder
And-the ox-driver with all his power
a Jaufre servit ez honrat.
has Jaufre served and honored
E cant agron assatz manjat
And when they-had enough eaten
pro e gen tro sus a la gauta
well and nobly even up to the cheek
de tot so, que mais lor azauta,
of all that which most to-them is-pleasing
Jaufre demandet al bovier:
Jaufre asked of-the ox-driver
«Amicx», dis el, «de qual mestier
Friend said he of what craft
es vos ni con estatz aici?»
are you and how do-you-stay here
Ez anc lo bovier no·l menti:
And ever the ox-driver not-to-him lied
«Seiner», dis el, «ieu sui boviers,
Lord said he I am ox-driver
que deitz de XXX cavalliers
who I-must for thirty knights
a ma domna un alberc far.
for my lady a lodging to-make

Ez ai o faitz apareillar
And I-have it made to-prepare
al mieltz, que sap, ez al genses.»
as best that he-knows and as noblest
«Amicx, ara·m digatz, qui es
Friend now-me tell who is
vostra domna, fe, que·m devetz.»
your lady by-the-faith that-to-me you-owe
«Seiner, e non la conoissetz?»
Lord and not her you-know
«Non ieu.» «Aquo es Brunesentz,
Not I That is Brunissen
la domna dels ensegnamentz
the lady of-the good-breeding
e de bon pretz e de beutat;
and of good worth and of beauty
qu'en ella son tuit ajostat
for-in her are all gathered
los bens, c'on de las autras men,
the goods that-one of the others names
e a de castels mais de cen.
and she-has of castles more than hundred
E fe, que·us deitz, a·n i tal un,
And by-the-faith that-to-you I-owe has-thereof there such a-one
on esta, qu'apellon Monbrun,
where she-dwells which-they-call Monbrun
qu'esquers senblaria d'auzir,
that-mockery it-would-seem to-hear

qui·us volia la fazon dir
who-to-you wished the fashion to-tell
ni la riquesa, qui lai es
or the wealth that there is
de cavallier e de borjes.»
of knights and of burghers
E Jaufre estet un petit
And Jaufre stood a little
en se mezeis, cant ac auzit
in himself even when he-had heard
lo bovier en aissi parlar
the ox-driver in thus to-speak
ez aissi lo castel lausar
and thus the castle to-praise
e la domna sobre que tot,
and the lady above what all
ez estet, que non sonet mot,
and he-stood so-that not he-sounded word
una pessa totz esbaïtz
a while all astonished
e tenc se mout fort per faillitz,
and held himself very much for failed
car en aissi s'en es enblatz.
because in thus himself-thence he-has stolen-away
E ja, tro que·i sia tornatz,
And ever until that-there he-be returned
non aura fort grant alegrier.
not will-he-have very great gladness
«Beltz amicx», dis el al bovier,
Fair friend said he to-the ox-driver

«e·m tarze e voill m'en anar.»
and-to-me it-is-late and I-wish myself-thence to-go
«Seiner, vos o podetz ben far
Lord you it can well to-do
en nom de Deu, cam vos er bon,
in name of God when to-you it-will-be good
que gautz ez alegrier vos don!»
that joy and gladness to-you he-give
Ab tan leva sus mantenent
With that he-rises up forthwith
e ven ves son caval corrent
and comes toward his horse running
e met li·l fren, pueis l'a cinglat,
and puts on-it-the bridle then it-has-he girthed
e ve·l vos aqui eis puiat;
and behold-him you there even mounted
e pren sas armas e vai s'en.
and takes his arms and goes himself-thence
E non ac anat loniamen,
And not had-he gone long
que n'es ves lo bovier tornatz,
when thence-he-is toward the ox-driver turned
e dis li: «Bels amicx, si·us platz,
and said to-him Fair friend if-to-you it-pleases
per Dieu, digatz mi veritat
by God tell me truth
d'una ren, c'avia oblidat,
about-a thing that-I-had forgotten
e no·us enueig!» «Non fara ja,
and not-you it-irk Not it-will-do ever

seiner, enaintz me plazera»,
lord rather to-me it-will-please
dis lo bovier, «que si saber
said the ox-driver for if to-know
o puesc, de tot vos dirai ver.»
it I-can of all to-you I-will-tell truth
«Amicx, la vostra gran merce.
Friend the your great mercy
Digatz me doncs, per vostra fe,
Tell me then by your faith
las jentz per que cridun tan fort!»
the folk for what they-cry so loud
E·l boviers escrida: «A mort!
And-the ox-driver cries To death
No·n podetz anar, en villan.»
Not-thence you-can to-go Sir churl
E teno un' ascona el man
And he-held a goad in-the hand
e trames la·l de tal vertut,
and sent it-at-him with such force
que tota·s ronp sus en l'escut,
that all-itself breaks up on the-shield
que fuec e flama·m fa saillir.
so-that fire and flame-thence it-makes to-leap
E Jaufre comens' a fugir.
And Jaufre begins to flee
E·l bovier venc apres cridan:
And-the ox-driver came after crying
«Per Dieu, en bacalar truan,
By God Sir young-man knavish

no·n podetz la vida portar!»
not-thence you-can the life to-carry
E pres li peiras a lansar,
And he-began at-him stones to throw
tant con pot, e Jaufre s'en va.
as-much as he-can and Jaufre himself-thence goes
E can vi, que no·l consegra,
And when he-saw that not-him he-will-overtake
es tan dolentz e tant iratz,
he-is so grieving and so angered
que senpres s'es totz esquintatz,
that at-once himself-he-has all torn
ez es ab aquel mal-talent
and he-is with that ill-will
ves son carre vengutz corent.
toward his cart come running
Pueis a una conasa presa
Then he-has a pole-axe taken
e dona sus ab brasa tesa
and strikes on with arm tensed
tant, tro que l'a tot peceiat
so-long until that it-he-has all cut-to-pieces
e tot, cant a sus, escampat.
and all that there-is on-it scattered
E quatre bous sobriers e fortz,
And four oxen mighty and strong
que tiravo·l carre, a mortz.
which drew-the cart he-has killed

E Jaufre es se regiratz
And Jaufre has himself turned-back
ez es se mout meravillatz,
and has himself much marveled
cant o vi, e pren s'en a rire,
when it he-saw and takes himself-thereat to laugh
car en aissi l'a vist aucire
because in thus him-he-has seen to-kill
sos bous ne son carre trencar
his oxen and his cart to-break
per so, car auset demandar
for this that he-dared to-ask
del crit, per que leva tan grantz.
of-the cry for what it-rises so great
Mas ja ben non aura enantz,
But ever good not will-he-have before
tro c'om la veritat l'en diga,
until that-one the truth to-him-thereof tell
qu'estiers non presa una figa
for-otherwise not he-prizes a fig
tot, cant a faitz ne cuia far. —
all that he-has done or thinks to-do
Ez aissi pren s'en az anar,
And thus he-takes himself-thence to go
tro fon ora nona passada,
until it-was hour nones passed
que·l crit leva autra vegada
when-the cry rises another time
fors ez esquius e fers e grantz.
strong and fearful and fierce and great

Dis Jaufre: «Bel Segner pueisantz,
Said Jaufre Fair Lord mighty
so qui es ni quals aventura?
this what is-it and what adventure
Poirai trobar ja creatura,
Shall-I-be-able to-find ever creature
que m'o voilla dir verament?
who to-me-it wishes to-tell truly
Oc; tant o irai ieu querent.»
Yes so-long it shall-go I seeking
Aissi s'en vai jent ez azaut,
Thus himself-thence he-goes nobly and pleasingly
que non s'en laissa per lo caut,
for not himself-thereby he-leaves-off for the heat
per trabail ni per lasetat;
for toil or for weariness
antz tot lo jorn a cavalcat
rather all the day he-has ridden
tro al vespre, c'a encontratz
until at-the evening when-he-has met
dos donzels ben encavalcatz,
two young-lords well mounted
que casavon ab esparviers
who were-hunting with sparrow-hawks
e menon bracetz e liurers.
and lead hounds and greyhounds
E cant viron Jaufre venir,
And when they-saw Jaufre to-come

van lo mantenent acuillir
they-go him forthwith to-receive
e conjauzir ez invidar:
and to-welcome and to-invite
«Seiner, sazon es d'albergar
Lord time it-is for-lodging
oimais, e remanretz ab nos!»
now and you-will-remain with us
«Moutas merces», dis el, «baros,
Many thanks said he barons
que non remanria per ren.»
but not I-would-remain for anything
«Aco», fan cil, «si faretz ben,
That say those so you-will-do well
car non podetz plus loing anar,
for not you-can more far to-go
per so c'oimais puiscatz trobar
for this that-now you-could to-find
vila ni castel ne ciutat;
town or castle or city
antz auriatz ben cavalcat
rather you-would-have well ridden
dotze legas a tot lo mentz,
twelve leagues at all the least
longas e largas atrasentz.
long and wide certainly
E s'ab nos voletz remaner,
And if-with us you-wish to-remain
ja non podetz ostal aver,
ever not you-can lodging to-have

que hom de tan bon cor lo·s fasa,
that one with so good heart it-to-you make
ni homes, a cui tan fort plasa
or men to whom so much pleases
vostre romaner com a nos.»
your remaining as to us
«E donc remanrai ieu ab vos»,
And then will-remain I with you
dis Jaufre, «pos tant vos sap bon.»
said Jaufre since so-much to-you it-tastes good
«Si Dieus bonaventura·ns don»,
So God good-fortune-to-us give
fan cil, «mais vo·n saven de grat,
say those more to-you-thereof we-know of thanks
que si nos aviatz donat
than if us you-had given
tot, cant avetz ni podetz dar.»
all that you-have or can to-give
Aissi s'en prenon az anar
Thus themselves-thence they-take to go
gent ez azaut e bellamentz,
nobly and pleasingly and fairly
gaban e parlan e rizentz,
jesting and speaking and laughing
tro que·l solleil lor es faillitz.
until that-the sun to-them is failed
Ab tant es·se levat lo critz
With that is-itself risen the cry
per la terra esquius e grantz,
through the land fearful and great

c'omes e femnas ez enfantz
so-that-men and women and children
ploron e cridan autamentz.
weep and cry loudly
E·ls donzels andos aussimentz
And-the young-lords both likewise
son s'i enpres ez an cridat,
are themselves-therein set and have cried
con si foson enrabiat
as if they-were enraged
o agueson lor sen perdut.
or had their sense lost
«Dieus», dis Jaufre, «per ta vertut,
God said Jaufre by thy might
so que pot esser d'aquest crit,
this what can to-be of-this cry
baron, e que avetz auzit?
barons and what have-you heard
Per que cridatz? Avetz paor?»
For what cry-you Have-you fear
«Per Dieu, en bacalar trachor»,
By God Sir young-man traitor
fan cil, «mala·us paset lo col,
say those in-evil-hour-for-you passed the neck
nos vos faren tener per fol.»
we you will-make to-hold for fool
E l'un a son esparvier pres,
And the-one has his sparrow-hawk taken
que non ac al re, que trases,
for not he-had other thing that he-could-throw

ez a·l en la cara ferit.
and has-him in the face struck
E l'autre venc amanoït
And the-other came nimble
e vi denan se un lebrier
and saw before himself a greyhound
e pren lo per lo pe derier
and takes it by the foot hind
e feri l'en de tal vertut,
and struck him-therewith with such force
que mort lo l'a sus en l'escut.
that dead it to-him-has up on the-shield
E Jaufre es se d'els partitz,
And Jaufre has himself from-them parted
ez il lo segon ab un critz
and they him follow with a cry
menasan: «Ja non la·us garres,
threatening Ever not it-from-you will-you-guard
en vilan, fill d'avol pages!»
Sir churl son of-worthless peasant
Ez el s'es adoncs regiratz
And he himself-has then turned-back
e dis lor: «De 'la' no digatz,
and said to-them Of it not speak
baron, que sens faretz, so cre;
barons for sense you-will-do this I-believe
e tolletz vos oimais de me,
and take yourselves now from me
que non voill vostra conpagnia.»
for not I-wish your company

E ten, aitan con pot, sa via,
And holds as-much as he-can his way
tro que·l critz es totz estancatz.
until that-the cry is all stopped
Ez aquil son si refrenatz
And those are thus restrained
de lor ira, e mantenent
from their anger and forthwith
apelon Jaufre bellament,
call Jaufre courteously
que torn ab els penre l'ostal.
that he-turn with them to-take the-lodging
«Non farai ja, si Dieus mi sal»,
Not I-will-do ever so God me save
dis Jaufre, «que mala gent es.
said Jaufre for evil folk you-are
Vostre sia tot, cant aves,
Yours be all that you-have
que non voill vostre ostal ni vos.»
for not I-wish your lodging or you
«Seiner, per Deu lo glorios
Lord by God the glorious
vos pregam e per amistat,
you we-pray and by friendship
que tornetz, ez en caritat.
that you-turn and in charity
E non aiatz paor de ren,
And not have fear of anything

que tot restaurarem en ben
for all we-will-restore in good
lo mal, que·us aven ditz ni faitz.»
the ill that-to-you we-have said and done
«Baron, toletz vos de mon plaitz,
Barons take yourselves from my plea
que no·m poiria en vos fizar!»
for not-myself I-could in you to-trust
«Seiner, ja no·us en cal doptar,
Lord ever not-to-you therein it-needs to-fear
c'aissi·us prometen lialmen
for-thus-to-you we-promise loyally
mantenensa ves tota jen
protection against all folk
ses enjan e per bona fe.»
without deceit and by good faith
«Baron», dis el, «ez ie·us en cre,
Barons said he and I-to-you therein believe
pos tant fort m'o aves promes.»
since so strongly to-me-it you-have promised
E ve·ls vos ajostatz totz tres.
And behold-them you gathered all three
Mas il lo castion mout fort,
But they him warn very strongly
que, se non vol recebre mort,
that if not he-wishes to-receive death
ja mais del crit non deman ren;
ever more of-the cry not he-ask anything
«e disem o per vostre ben.»
and we-say it for your good

At Augier's Castle

XXII

The young men take Jaufre to their father's small castle, where a jongleur is singing the Lay of Two Lovers. A maiden brings him a mantle and serves him at table, and he vows to be her knight. His host hears the name of Dovon and leaps up: Dovon was his sworn companion, each heir to the other. He begs Jaufre to stay a month; Jaufre stays one night, and when he asks about the cry his host rages, then swears to tell all.

Aissi s'en van totz tres ades
Thus themselves-thence they-go all three at-once
parlan, tro que foron de pres
speaking until that they-were of near
d'un castel petit ez azaut,
of-a castle small and pleasing
don li mur son espes e aut,
whose the walls are thick and high
tot entorn menut bataillat.
all around closely crenelated
E desotz son cau li vallat
And below are hollow the ditches
plen d'aiga, on a gran pescier.
full of-water where there-is great fishpond
Ez ac el pont un cavalier,
And there-was on-the bridge a knight
que fasia a un juglar
who was-making to a jongleur
lo Lais de Dos Amans cantar;
the Lay of Two Lovers to-sing

ez eira paire dels donzels.
and he-was father of-the young-lords
E cant vi·l cavallier ab els,
And when he-saw-the knight with them
ac gautz e venc ves el corrent.
he-had joy and came toward him running
E Jaufre, cant lo vi, desent,
And Jaufre when him he-saw dismounts
e·l cavallier a·l conzausit:
and-the knight has-him welcomed
«Seiner», dis el, «jen m'an servit
Lord said he nobly me-have served
cels, que·us an amenat aci,
those who-you have brought here
que ben a VII antz, que non vi
for well it-is seven years that not I-saw
ome estraintz dentz mon ostal,
man foreign within my lodging
que·m plagues tant, si Dieus mi sal.»
who-to-me pleased so-much so God me save
Aissi n'intron dintz lo castel
Thus thence-they-enter within the castle
parlan de so, que lor es bel.
speaking of that which to-them is fair
E cant foron intz el palais:
And when they-were within the palace
«Seiner, dignaretz vos oimais»,
Lord you-will-dine yourself now
dis lo cavalliers a Jaufre,
said the knight to Jaufre

«e pausaretz vos, que, so cre,
and you-will-rest yourself for this I-believe
non avetz uei gaire pausat.»
not have-you today much rested
Ab tant son li donzel entrat,
With that are the young-lords entered
que corron Jaufre desgarnir.
who run Jaufre to-unarm
En apres il viron issir
In after they saw to-come-out
d'una canbra una pucella
from-a chamber a maiden
avinentz e fresca e bella.
comely and fresh and fair
Ez a un mantel aportat,
And she-has a mantle brought
ab que Jaufre s'es afublat,
with which Jaufre himself-has cloaked
ez un coisi, en que s'apil,
and a cushion on which himself-he-leans
de paili obrat mout sotil.
of silk wrought very finely
E pueis va de lonc el sezer,
And then goes at side-of him to-sit
e parleron a lor plazer,
and they-spoke at their pleasure
tro c'on lor dis, anon lavar,
until that-one to-them said let-them-go to-wash
«c'apareillat es de manjar!»
for-ready it-is of eating

Ab tant Jaufre es sus levatz,
With that Jaufre is up risen
ez un donzels fon asermatz,
and a young-lord was made-ready
que·l a als mans aiga donada.
who-to-him has to-the hands water given
E la donzella es anada
And the damsel is gone
ves el, que·l servi al lavar.
toward him who-him served at-the washing
«Donzella, non voill soanar
Damsel not I-wish to-refuse
vostre servisi; que se·l mieus
your service for if-the mine
vos era ops, si m'aiut Dieus,
to-you were need so me-help God
ieu·l vos faria volontiers
I-it to-you would-do willingly
e seria vostre cavalliers
and would-be your knight
en tot loc, on mestier vos fos,
in every place where need to-you were
que no·i atendria somos.»
so-that not-there I-would-await summons
«Seiner, la vostra gran merce»,
Lord the your great mercy
dis ella, «car ben sai e cre,
said she for well I-know and believe

que pros hom deu gazardon rendre
that worthy man ought reward to-render
de servisi, cant lo vol prendre.
for service when it he-wishes to-take
E car volontiers lo prenetz,
And because willingly it you-take
conosc, que bon cor i avetz
I-know that good heart therein you-have
de rendre doble gizardon,
to render double reward
si·n vezias luec ni sazon.»
if-thereof you-saw place or season
Aissi s'en son parlan vengut;
Thus themselves-thence they-are speaking come
a la taula son s'asegut
to the table are themselves-seated
cels, qui de manjar an talan.
those who for eating have desire
E la pulcella seç denan
And the maiden sits before
Jaufre, a qui a jent servit
Jaufre to whom she-has nobly served
e taillat d'un capon rostit.
and carved of-a capon roasted
E cant agron asatz manjat,
And when they-had enough eaten
pron e jent a lor volontat,
well and nobly at their will
ez hom a la taula levada.
and one has the table raised

E la donzella s'es entrada
And the damsel herself-has entered
en la canbra per lo lieg far,
into the chamber for the bed to-make
ez a laissiat aqui estar
and has left there to-stay
son paire e Jaufre parlan,
her father and Jaufre speaking
que l'anet novas demandan,
who of-him-went news asking
on va ni de cal terra es.
where he-goes and of what land he-is
«Ie·us o dirai», so dis Jaufres;
I-to-you it will-tell this said Jaufre
«de la cort del rei Artus son,
of the court of-the king Arthur I-am
e mon paire ac non Dovon,
and my father had name Dovon
e ieu Jaufre, que vauc querent
and I Jaufre who go seeking
un cavallier, que malament
a knight who badly
a la cort del rei esvaisida.
has the court of-the king assaulted
E non pretz un diner ma vida,
And not I-prize a penny my life
si no·m puesc ab el encontrar.»
if not-myself I-can with him to-meet

E cant aquel auzi parlar
And when that-one heard to-speak
de Dovon, es em pes saillitz:
of Dovon he-is on feet leapt
«Ara seretz vos ben servitz»,
Now will-be you well served
dis el, «seiner, que, per ma fe,
said he lord for by my faith
d'un mes no·us partiretz da me,
for-a month not-you you-will-part from me
tro que be·us aia sejornat
until that well-you I-have lodged
e de tot mon poder honrat.
and with all my power honored
Vostre paire fon mos compaintz
Your father was my companion
plevitz e juratz ben XV antz,
pledged and sworn well fifteen years
ez avia ab me convinentz,
and he-had with me covenant
que, s'eu moris primieramentz
that if-I died first
e si lial er non avia,
and if lawful heir not he-had
que tota ma terra fos sia.
that all my land were his
E s'el moris enantz que ieu,
And if-he died before than I
que tot, cant avia, fos mieu.
that all that he-had were mine

Ez anc non ac tan d'amistat
And ever not he-had so-much of-friendship
ab nul ome de maire nat.
with any man of mother born
Per qu'ie·us am mais que ren, que sia,
For which-I-you love more than anything that be
e prec vos per Santa Maria,
and pray you by Saint Mary
que remangas aici ab me.
that you-remain here with me
E promet vos en bona fe,
And I-promise you in good faith
c'aissi com un de mos enfantz
that-thus as one of my children
vos amarai ses totz enjantz
you I-will-love without all deceits
e·us ferai ab els ereitar.»
and-you I-will-make with them to-inherit
«Seiner», dis el, «non o puesc far,
Lord said he not it I-can to-do
que ja non auria alegrier
for ever not would-I-have gladness
de ren, tro qu'aquel cavallier,
of anything until that-that knight
que vauc queren, aia trobat.
whom I-go seeking I-have found
Ni sejornerai ab mon grat
Nor will-I-tarry with my liking
mas una noitz en un ostal.
but one night in one lodging

E si no·us o tenetz a mal,
And if not-you it hold as ill
al bon matin tenrai ma via.»
at-the good morning I-will-hold my way
«Amics», dis el, «per Deu non sia;
Friend said he by God not be-it
remanetz ab me sol un mes!»
remain with me only one month
«Seiner», dis el, «ja no·n parles,
Lord said he ever not-thereof speak
que rem no·m poria tener.
for anything not-me could to-hold
E se·m voletz far mon plazer
And if-to-me you-wish to-do my pleasure
ne servir a ma volontat,
or to-serve at my will
no·m retengatz oltra mon grat.
not-me keep beyond my liking
E d'aitant faitz ieu gran follor
And in-so-much do I great folly
e·m malmen contra mon seignor,
and-myself ill-treat against my lord
car ja pause ni noitz ne dia,
because ever I-rest either night or day
entro c'ab lo cavallier sia
until that-with the knight I-be
e que·m sia ab el conbatutz,
and that-myself I-be with him fought
tro l'un sia mortz o vencutz.»
until the-one be dead or vanquished

«Amicx, tot a vostre lezer
Friend all at your ease
vos servirai, mas gran plazer
you I-will-serve but great pleasure
mi feras, si remanseses.»
to-me you-would-do if you-remained
«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «non parles,
Lord said Jaufre not speak
mas fatz lo lieg apareillar,
but make the bed to-prepare
c'ueimais es ora de colcar,
for-now it-is hour of lying-down
qu'ieu m'en irai al bon matin.»
for-I myself-thence will-go at-the good morning
E·l ricx hom fes aportar vin,
And-the rich man made to-bring wine
e pueis son s'en intratz jazer
and then are themselves-thence entered to-lie
en la canbra, on a plazer
in the chamber where at pleasure
fon Jaufre servitz ez honratz.
was Jaufre served and honored
E senpre, can se fon colgatz,
And at-once when himself he-was lain-down
es se adormitz jent e süau;
he-has himself fallen-asleep nobly and gently
car nulla ren non ve ni au,
for any thing not he-sees or hears
que·l fassa nausa ne enueig.
that-to-him makes noise or vexation

Ez aissi dormi tota nueig
And thus he-slept all night
süau, que ren non a ausit
gently so-that anything not he-has heard
del plor ni del dol ni del crit,
of-the weeping or of-the grief or of-the cry
c'om la noitz per lo castel fes,
that-one the night through the castle made
que tuit se son lassat tres ves.
for all themselves are wearied three times
Mas sus al jorn s'es residatz
But up at-the day himself-he-has waked
ez es·se vestutz e causatz,
and has-himself clothed and shod
e l'ostes es levatz ab el.
and the-host is risen with him
Ab aitan vengro li donzel,
With that came the young-lords
que l'aporton d'aiga als mans
who to-him-bring of-water to-the hands
ez oron, que Saintz Jullians
and pray that Saint Julian
li don bon jorn e bon levar.
to-him give good day and good rising
«Barons», dis el, «e Dieus vos gar!
Barons said he and God you guard
A hom mon caval enselat?»
Has one my horse saddled
«Seiner, aintz auretz pro manjat»,
Lord first you-will-have enough eaten

dison, «antz que·us partatz de nos.»
they-say before that-you you-part from us
«Non aurai, fe, que dei a vos;
Not I-will-have by-the-faith that I-owe to you
ni per beure ni per manjar»,
either for drinking or for eating
dis el, «ni per nul autr' a far
said he or for any other to do
non romanrai, c'ades non an.»
not I-will-remain that-at-once — I-go
«Seiner, per Dieu vos o deman»,
Lord by God of-you it I-ask
dis l'ostes, «e per amistat,
said the-host and by friendship
que de so, que i es adobat,
that of that which there is prepared
entrenans sol un pauc manjes,
meanwhile only a little you-eat
que ja no·us en destorbares,
for ever not-you thereby you-will-delay
qu'enantz c'om aia aresat
for-before that-one has made-ready
vostre caval, auretz manjat.»
your horse you-will-have eaten
Ab tant intra per mieç la porta
With that enters through middle-of the door
la filla del seinor, c'aporta
the daughter of-the lord who-brings
dos pans ez un bel toaillons.
two loaves and a fair napkin

Ez apres venc ab dos capons
And after came with two capons
jent roustitz ez apareillatz
nobly roasted and prepared
uns escudiers ben enseignatz.
a squire well bred
E son vengut denan Jaufre,
And they-are come before Jaufre
e dis: «A manjar m'er, so cre.»
and he-said To eating to-me-it-will-be this I-believe
E cant ac begut e manjat
And when he-had drunk and eaten
pro e gent a sa volontat
well and nobly at his will
atant, con li plac ni·l fon bon,
as-much as to-him it-pleased and-to-him was good
om l'aporta sa garnison;
one to-him-brings his equipment
ez es se ricamentz garnitz.
and he-has himself richly armed
E pueis es de laïntz eissitz
And then he-is from within gone-out
ez a pres de totz comïat.
and has taken of all leave
E ve·l vos al caval puiat,
And behold-him you on-the horse mounted
que l'ac un escudier adut.
which to-him-had a squire brought

Ez apres a·l dat son escut
And after has-to-him given his shield
e pueis sa lansa la pucella.
and then his lance the maiden
Ez a li dit: «Amiga bela,
And he-has to-her said Beloved fair
Dieus mi lais ancara venir
God me let yet to-come
en luec, on vos puesca servir,
into place where you I-can to-serve
que mout volontiers o faria!»
for very willingly it I-would-do
Ez en aissi el ten sa via,
And in thus he holds his way
e sos ostes ieis·s'en ab el
and his host goes-himself-thence with him
ez apres amdui li donzel
and after both the young-lords
en lor palafres cavalcan.
on their palfreys riding
E van s'en enaissi parlan,
And they-go themselves-thence thus speaking
tro que son del castel loniat.
until that they-are from-the castle distanced
E Jaufre ac en volontat,
And Jaufre had in will
que demant del crit, per que·s fa,
that he-might-ask of-the cry for what-itself it-is-made

car ben pensa, que l'o dira
for well he-thinks that him-it will-tell
sos ostes, pos tant li profer,
his host since so-much to-him he-offers
e·s cuia, que ja mals non l'er.
and-himself he-thinks that ever ill not to-him-it-will-be
Ez en aissi ez el anet
And in thus and he went
gran pessa, que motz non sonet.
great while that words not he-spoke
E sos hostes a·l demandat:
And his host has-of-him asked
«Consi anatz aconsirat?
How go-you pensive
Si avetz consirer de ren,
If you-have care of anything
digatz m'o, e faretz o ben.»
tell me-it and you-will-do it well
«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «s'eu sabia,
Lord said Jaufre if-I knew
que mal no·us fos, ie·us o diria.»
that ill not-to-you it-were I-to-you it would-tell
«Ja non m'er mal, antz m'er fort bon,
Ever not to-me-it-will-be ill rather to-me-it-will-be very good
qu'estier enjan o tracion
for-besides deceit or treason
non er el mon null' autra res,
not will-be in-the world any other thing
qu'ieu per vostr' amor non fezes.»
that-I for your love not would-do

«Ara·m digatz, fe, que·m devetz,
Now-me tell by-the-faith that-to-me you-owe
veritat, si far o sabes,
truth if to-do it you-know
per que cridan aquesta gentz
for what cry this folk
la noitz e·l jorn tan fieramentz
the night and-the day so fiercely
ni per que menon tan gran dol;
or for what they-make so great grief
fan o forsat o ab lor vol?»
do-they it forced or with their will
E·l cavallier a escridat:
And-the knight has cried
«En bastart, plen de malvastat,
Sir bastard full of wickedness
vostra mort avetz demandada.»
your death you-have asked-for
E venc ves el sa man levada,
And he-came toward him his hand raised
que·l cuiet anar aregnar.
for-him he-thought to-go to-seize-by-the-reins
E siei fill prenon a cridar:
And his sons begin to cry
«Tenetz lo, seiner, no·us escap!»
Hold him lord not-from-you let-him-escape
E Jaufre a girat lo cap
And Jaufre has turned the head
al caval e pren a fugir,
of-the horse and begins to flee

cant aisels vi ves el venir
when those he-saw toward him to-come
cridan e menasan totz tres:
crying and threatening all three
«Baron», dis el, «aiso qui es?
Barons said he this what is-it
Aver me degratz desfizat.
To-have me you-ought challenged
Es aiso la gran amistat,
Is this the great friendship
que·m faretz, si romanc ab vos?
that-to-me you-will-do if I-remain with you
Aiso es rams de tracios,
This is a-branch of treason
c'albergat m'avetz e servit
that-lodged me-you-have and served
e pueis cuiatz m'aver traït
and then you-think me-to-have betrayed
sentz forfaitz, que no·us ai de ren.
without wrongs that not-to-you I-have in anything
Fols est, qui en vostr' alberc ven.»
Fool he-is who into your lodging comes
E·l cavalliers en aut escrida:
And-the knight on high cries
«Per Dieu, no portaretz la vida!»
By God not you-will-carry the life
E sec lo, tant con pot, coren,
And follows him as-much as he-can running
sos cabels tiran e ronpen;
his hair pulling and tearing

tal dol a, que no·l pot consegre,
such grief he-has that not-him he-can to-overtake
tant no·l pot encausar ni segre.
so-much not-him he-can to-chase or to-follow
E cant o vi, es remansutz
And when it he-saw he-is stopped
ez a totz sos vestirs ronputz
and has all his clothes torn
ez agra mort son palafre
and would-have killed his palfrey
mantenent, si tengues de que.
forthwith if he-had-held with what
E cant si fon pron trebaillatz,
And when himself he-was enough tormented
feritz e batutz e machatz,
struck and beaten and bruised
a laissat aquel dol estar,
he-has left that grief to-be
can vi, que non pot al re far,
when he-saw that not he-can other thing to-do
ez a escridat a Jaufre:
and has cried to Jaufre
«Seiner», dis el, «tornatz ves me
Lord said he turn toward me
e non aiatz oimais paor;
and not have henceforth fear
que mon mal cor e ma dolor
for my ill heart and my pain
e ma ira m'es trespassada.»
and my anger to-me-is passed

«Assatz vos trabaillatz en bada»,
Enough yourself you-trouble in vain
dis Jaufre, «fol me o dizes;
said Jaufre foolishly me it you-say
car no·n seretz mais de plus pres,
for not-thence you-will-be more of more near
que·us est; mas si re·m voletz dir, 4715
than-you you-are but if anything-to-me you-wish to-say
digatz m'ou, si c'o puesca auzir.»
tell me-it so that-it I-can to-hear
«Aras siner, faitz vos encha,
Now lord come yourself hither
qu'ie·us dirai so, que·us plazera,
for-I-to-you will-tell that which-to-you will-please
e d'aiso, que anatz querentz,
and of-this that you-go seeking
vos dirai novas veramentz. 4720
to-you I-will-tell news truly
E non aiatz oimais temensa;
And not have henceforth fear
que·us jur ma fe e ma cresensa
for-to-you I-swear my faith and my belief
e·us promet en ma lialtat,
and-you I-promise in my loyalty
qu'ie·us diga de tot veritat
that-I-to-you tell of all truth
de so, que·m sabretz demandar; 4725
of that which-of-me you-will-know-how to-ask
e ja no·us cal de ren doptar.»
and ever not-to-you it-needs of anything to-fear

Augier's Counsel

XXIII

The old knight begs pardon — the story is so bitter that he would see his own son hanged for asking — and Jaufre asks instead about Taulat. Augier of Cliart says he is the worst knight alive, then gives directions: a castle under a steep mountain, tents of knights outside, and within a wounded knight and an elder lady who will tell him about the cry. Jaufre rides all night and finds the painted, empty castle and its sickroom.

«Doncs tornarai ieu», dis Jaufre,
Then will-return I said Jaufre
«ves vos, pueis vei, qu'en bona fe
toward you since I-see that-in good faith
prometetz, que·m conseillaretz
you-promise that-me you-will-counsel
e que ensegnas me metretz
and that signs to-me you-will-give
del cavallier, que tant ai quist.»
of-the knight whom so-long I-have sought
«Seiner», dis el, «o ieu, per Crist.»
Lord said he yes I by Christ
E Jaufre es vas el tornatz;
And Jaufre is toward him turned
e can si foron ajostatz,
and when themselves they-were joined
dis lo cavallier: «No·us sia mal
said the knight Not-to-you be ill
so, qu'ieu ai faitz, se Dieus vos sal;
that-which I have done so God you save

que per la fe, que deitz a Deu,
for by the faith that I-owe to God
tant m'es mal e estraintz e greu,
so-much to-me-it-is ill and strange and grievous
cant aug l'aventura retraire,
when I-hear the-adventure to-recount
que, s'era mos fils o mos paire,
that if-it-were my son or my father
si volria ieu, qu'il fos pendutz.
yet would-wish I that-he were hanged
E per so, si·m sui irascutz,
And for this so-myself I-am angered
seiner, no·us sia miga fer.»
lord not-to-you be at-all harsh
E Jaufre repon li: «Non er;
And Jaufre answers him Not it-will-be
mas si·m sabiatz dir lo ver
but if-me you-knew-how to-tell the truth
d'un cavallier, que vauc querer,
of-a knight whom I-go to-seek
ves qual part lo poria seguir,
toward what part him I-could to-follow
ja no·m sabriatz novas dir,
ever not-to-me would-you-know-how news to-tell
de qu'ieu tan vos sapes de grat.»
for which-I so-much to-you would-know of thanks
«E qui es?» «El a nom Taulat.»
And who is-be He has name Taulat
«Taulat, seiner?» «Oc veramentz.»
Taulat lord Yes truly

«E per qual ops l'anatz querentz?»
And for what need him-go-you seeking
«Aco·us dirai ieu volontiers;
That-to-you will-tell I willingly
tant es orgoillos e sobriers,
so he-is proud and overbearing
qu'en la cort del rei venc l'autr' ier
that-into the court of-the king he-came the-other day
ez aucis la un cavallier
and killed there a knight
senes forfaitz que no l'avia,
without wrongs that not to-him-he-had
sol car a son manjar servia
only because at his eating he-served
al bon rei ez a la raïna.
to-the good king and to the queen
E det li tal per la petrina,
And he-gave to-him such through the breast
que denan lo l'abatet mort,
that before him him-he-struck-down dead
en que fes vilania e tort
in which he-did churlishness and wrong
e grant orgoill e grant folor.
and great pride and great folly
Ez ieu quis al rei, mon seignor,
And I asked of-the king my lord
la batailla d'el e de me.
the battle of-him and of me
E det la·m, la sua merce,
And he-gave it-to-me the his mercy

de que·l detz grazir e lausar.
for which-him I-ought to-thank and to-praise
Mas el me dovria blasmar,
But he me would-have-to to-blame
si non faitz aquesta batailla,
if not I-do this battle
e dic vos ben, sens tota failla, 4770
and I-say to-you well without all fail
que jamais lo rei non veirai
that ever the king not I-will-see
ni gautz ni delieç non aurai,
or joy or delight not will-I-have
tro que·m sia ab el conbatutz
until that-myself I-be with him fought
e que l'uns se renda vencutz
and that the-one himself render vanquished
e tro c'aia lo ver auzit, 4775
and until that-I-have the truth heard
per que las jentz levan lo crit.»
for what the folk raise the cry
E·l cavallier a respondut:
And-the knight has answered
«Seiner», dis el, «se Deus m'aiut,
Lord said he so God me-help
trop vos es mes en gran afan,
too-much yourself you-have put in great toil
que vos aquest anatz cercan, 4780
that you this-one go seeking

que aco es un cavalliers
for that is a knight
totz lo pior e·l plus sobriers,
all the worst and-the most overbearing
de qu'ieu anc mais ausis parlar;
of whom-I ever more heard to-speak
c'al mon non cre c'aia son par,
for-in-the world not I-believe that-he-have his equal
tant esquius ni tant estrunat,
so fearful or so fierce
ne que tant aia gazainat
or who so-much has won
ab armas per cavalaria.»
with arms by knighthood
Jaufre respon: «Es el so sia;
Jaufre answers Is he this be-it
que s'el era dos tans plus fortz,
for if-he were two times more strong
ja tro el o ieu sia mortz
ever until he or I be dead
o vencutz, pausa non aurai;
or vanquished rest not will-I-have
que, si es fortz, ieu o verai.
for if he-is strong I it will-see
E tolletz vos de son lauzar,
And take yourself from his praising
que aiço nom m'a ren que far.
for this not to-me-has anything which to-do
S'es pros, ab el s'en anara;
If-he-is worthy with him itself-thence it-will-go

mas ja per tant non remanra,
but ever for so-much not it-will-remain
que, s'ieu puesc, no·l venda l'orgoil,
that if-I can to-him I-sell the-pride
que fes en la cort de Cardoil.»
that he-did in the court of Carduel
«Seiner, Dieus vos en don poder,
Lord God to-you therein give power
que ben vos dic: se conquerer
for well to-you I-say if to-conquer
lo podetz, mais auretz conquist,
him you-can more you-will-have conquered
que cavallier, que aia vist.»
than knight that I-have seen
«Seiner, laissem aiço estar,
Lord let-us-leave this to-be
mas si·l me sabetz enseinar,
but if-him to-me you-know-how to-show
faitz o tost e no m'o tarzes!»
do it quickly and not me-it delay
«Seiner», dis el, «vos vo·n ires
Lord said he you you-thence will-go
uei tot jorn per aquest camin,
today all day along this road
que non trobaretz pan ni vin,
so-that not you-will-find bread or wine
castel ni villa ne ciutat,
castle or town or city
ni nul home de maire nat.
or any man of mother born

E cant er sazon d'albergar,
And when it-will-be time for-lodging
podetz vos, si vos platz, pausar
you-can yourself if to-you it-pleases to-rest
sus en la bella pradaria.
up on the fair meadow
E deman, aintz que mietz-jorn sia,
And tomorrow before that mid-day be
e vos venretz en una plaina,
and you will-come into a plain
on a una rausta montaina.
where there-is a steep mountain
Ez al pe veiretz un castel
And at-the foot you-will-see a castle
azaut e jent bastit e bel.
pleasing and nobly built and fair
E defoiras e vos veires
And outside and you will-see
tendas tendudas mout espes
tents pitched very thick
e cabanas e paveillons,
and huts and pavilions
on a cavalliers e barons,
where there-are knights and barons
que son ric e de gran afar.
who are rich and of great estate
Ez er vos per els a passar,
And it-will-be for-you through them to pass
mas a neguns non sonetz motz!
but to any not sound word

E cant los auretz passatz totz,
And when them you-will-have passed all
el castel entratz mantenen,
into-the castle enter forthwith
e per neguna ren viven
and for any thing living
tro el palais non estanques!
until at-the palace not stop
E desendetz, cant la seretz,
And dismount when there you-will-be
e laissat l'escut e la lansa
and leave the-shield and the lance
e non aiatz de ren doptansa!
and not have of anything fear
E pueis intratz vo·n en la sala
And then enter you-thence into the hall
e veiretz la — de qu'es grantz tala —
and you-will-see there of which-is great harm
un cavallier nafrat jazer
a knight wounded to-lie
en un lietz es al pe sezer
on a bed and at-the foot to-sit
una domna jona, mout jenta,
a lady young very noble
irada, ploran e dolenta.
angered weeping and grieving
Ez al cap set una veilarda,
And at-the head sits an old-woman
que·s prenon del cavalier garda.
who-themselves take of-the knight care

E non aiatz de ren temor,
And not have of anything fear
mas sonatz la domna maior
but call the lady elder
e menatz la az una part
and lead her to a side
e digatz, c'Augiers de Cliart
and tell that-Augier of Cliart
la·us tramet — qu'ieu ai nom aisi,
there-you sends for-I have name thus
mas ben a VIII antz, que no·m vi —
but well it-is eight years that not-me she-saw
que·us diga del crit veritat.
that-to-you she-tell of-the cry truth
E cant vos o aura contat,
And when to-you it she-will-have told
vos sabres de Taulat on es,
you will-know of Taulat where he-is
que ja enans non trobares
for ever before not you-will-find
home, qu'al re vo·n voilla dir,
man who-other thing to-you-thereof wish to-say
si donc non vollia morir.
unless then not he-wished to-die
Ni ieu non vos aus ren dir mais,
And I not to-you dare anything to-say more
que tal ira ai e tal pantais,
for such anger I-have and such anguish
cant ne parle ni·n aug parlar,
when of-it I-speak or-of-it I-hear to-speak

c'ades mi vol lo cor crebar.»
that-ever to-me wishes the heart to-break
«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «gran onor
Lord said Jaufre great honor
me avetz facha e gran amor,
to-me have-you done and great love
car aissi m'avetz adreissat.
since thus me-you-have instructed
E si·us en pogues rendre grat, 4860
And if-to-you thereof I-could to-render thanks
voluntiers o feira, per Dieu.
willingly it would-I-do by God
Voletz mi mais ren dir?» «O ieu;
Do-you-wish to-me more anything to-say Yes I
que si Dieus vos laisa tornar,
that if God you lets to-return
vos prec, que tornetz albergar
you I-pray that you-return to-lodge
ab me e no·m digatz de non.» 4865
with me and not-to-me tell of no
«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «Dieus o don,
Lord said Jaufre God it grant
qu'ieu torn ves vos penre l'ostal,
that-I return toward you to-take the-lodging
sol Dieus me defenda de mal.»
only God me may-defend from ill
«Ar anatz per bonaventura,
Now go in good-fortune
que·l seiner, qu'en tot a dreçura, 4870
for-the Lord who-in all has righteousness

cant es el mont, e sap e ve
as-much-as is in-the world and knows and sees
los mals e·ls bes, vos las ves me
the evils and-the goods you let toward me
tornar e per sa pietat
to-return and through his pity
abatre l'orguel de Taulat.»
to-strike-down the-pride of Taulat
Ez ab tant el se part d'aqui.
And with that he himself parts from-here
Ez Augier, aitant com lo vi,
And Augier as-long as him he-saw
no·s mou, antz se plora mout greu
not-himself moves rather himself weeps very grievously
e·l seigna e·l comanda a Dieu.
and-him blesses and-him commends to God
E Jaufre va s'en totz cochos,
And Jaufre goes himself-thence all hasty
totz alegres e totz joios.
all glad and all joyful
Tal gautz a e tal alegrier
Such joy he-has and such gladness
de so, que l'a contat Augier,
of that which to-him-has told Augier
que·l cor l'en es un palm levat.
that-the heart to-him-thereby is a palm raised
E Jaufre a tant cavalcat
And Jaufre has so-long ridden
tot jorn, tro que fon vespre bas,
all day until that it-was evening low

que sos cavals es auques las.
so-that his horse is somewhat weary
Ez es vengut en un bel prat
And he-is come into a fair meadow
e deissent e pueis a fleisat
and dismounts and then has loosened
son caval ez a·l tout lo fren.
his horse and has-it taken-off the bridle
E pais del' erba, que·l reven
And grazes of-the grass which-it restores
lo cor e·l refresca e·l reviu.
the heart and-it refreshes and-it revives
E cant ac pascut un gran briu,
And when it-had grazed a great while
Jaufre puia e ten sa via,
Jaufre mounts and holds his way
que non pausara, tros que sia
for not he-will-rest until that he-be
al castel e c'aia trobat,
at-the castle and that-he-have found
qui·l diga novas de Taulat.
who-to-him tells news of Taulat

Ez aissi anet tota nueig
And thus he-went all night
tro al jorn, que a vist lo pieig
until at-the day when he-has seen the hill
e·l castel e las albergadas
and-the castle and the encampments
e las tendas e las ramadas
and the tents and the bowers
e vi·ls cavalliers bolegar,
and saw-the knights to-stir
que comenseron a levar,
who began to rise
e ac gautz, c'anc no·n ac maior.
and he-had joy than-which-ever not-thereof he-had greater
E fer e dona per vigor
And he-strikes and deals with vigor
a son caval dels esporos
to his horse with-the spurs
e vai s'en aissi totz cochos,
and goes himself-thence thus all hasty
tro que fon vengut en la ost,
until that he-was come into the host
e passa s'en, ez aquo tost.
and passes himself-thence and that quickly
E tuit l'an mout fort esgarat,
And all him-have very much looked-at
e disen: «Pauc a sejornat
and they-say Little has tarried
est cavallier, so fai parer;
this knight this makes to-appear

fort cochos ven son mal querer;
very hasty comes-he his ill to-seek
ben a cavalcat tota noitz
well he-has ridden all night
per son dan e per son enoitz.»
for his harm and for his vexation
E Jaufre au ben ez enten,
And Jaufre hears well and heeds
que dison, mas non fes parven,
what they-say but not he-made show
que·ls ausis ez es·s'en anatz,
that-them he-heard and has-himself-thence gone
tant qu'el castel s'en es intratz.
so-far that-into-the castle himself-thence he-is entered
Ez a garat tot en viron,
And he-has looked all in round
e vi tanta bella maison
and saw so-many fair houses
e tant solier mout ben obrat.
and so-many upper-rooms very well wrought
Mas non lai a home trobat,
But not there he-has man found
femna ne nulla creatura,
woman or any creature
si obratz no·i fon en penchura.
unless wrought not-there it-was in painting
Aissi regaran ten sa via
Thus looking-at he-holds his way
las bellas obras, que vezia,
the fair works that he-saw

tro que fon el palais vengutz.
until that he-was to-the palace come
Ez es mantenen desendutz
And he-is forthwith dismounted
ez a son caval aregnat
and has his horse tied-by-the-reins
4930 e sa lansa e l'escut pausat.
and his lance and the-shield set-down
E pueis a garat denan se
And then he-has looked before himself
a l'un corn del palais e ve
at the-one corner of-the palace and sees
una porta obrada ab flors
a door wrought with flowers
e pencha de moutas colors,
and painted of many colors
4935 mout azauta e mout jen cuberta,
very pleasing and very nobly roofed
ez estet un pauc som uberta.
and it-was a little way open
Ez es·s'en lai vengut tot jen
And has-himself-thence there come all nobly
ez enpeis la, pueis intra s'en.
and pushes it then enters himself-thence
E vi la un lietz, non ren plus.
And saw there a bed not anything more

Ez un cavallier jac desus
And a knight lay on-it
nafrat, e jagon li denan
wounded and lay-near to-him before
doas domnas, que per semblan
two ladies who by seeming
son mout marridas ez iradas,
are very downcast and angered
que lor gautas an apiladas
for their cheeks they-have propped
en lor codes e sospiravon
on their elbows and they-sighed
mout sovent e lagremeavon.
very often and wept

The Wounded Knight

XXIV

The elder lady tells Jaufre what Taulat has done: he killed this knight's father, ran him through, and has kept him seven years, having him whipped up the hill every month as soon as his wounds heal. The knights camped outside are all men Taulat has beaten. Taulat will come in eight days. Jaufre must leave, since anyone who lodges him would die for it, and promises to return armed. The cry is the people's grief for their lord.

E Jaufre venc ves la maior:
And Jaufre came toward the elder
«Domna», dis el, «per grant amor
Lady said he for great love
vos prec, si·us platz, e per merce,
you I-pray if-to-you it-pleases and for mercy

que parletz un petit a me.»
that you-speak a little to me
Ez ella leva mantenen:
And she rises forthwith
«Seigner», dis ella, «parletz jen,
Lord said she speak nobly
per Dieu e per Santa Maria!
by God and by Saint Mary
Per aquest cavalier no·s sia,
For this knight not-itself be-it
que jatz nafrat en aquel lieg;
who lies wounded in that bed
car lonc tenp a, non ac delieg
for long time it-is not he-had delight
ni gautz ni alegrier de ren.»
or joy or gladness of anything
«Domna», dis Jaufre, «aquo ben;
Lady said Jaufre that indeed
e prec, si·us platz, que·m escoutes:
and I-pray if-to-you it-pleases that-me you-listen-to
Augiers de Cliart sa·m trames,
Augier of Cliart here-me sent
per so que·m digatz veritat,
for this that-to-me you-tell truth
en cal luec trobarai Taulat,
in what place I-shall-find Taulat
e que·m digatz novas del crit,
and that-to-me you-tell news of-the cry
que tan soven aurai auzit.»
which so often I-shall-have heard

E cant Jaufre l'ac demandat,
And when Jaufre it-had asked
«seiner», dis ella, «veritat
lord said she truth
vos dirai de so, que·m queres.
to-you I-will-tell of that which-of-me you-seek
Mas si·us platz, saber voil, don es
But if-to-you it-pleases to-know I-wish whence you-are
ne que sai es vengut querer.»
or what here you-are come to-seek
«Domna, ie·us en dirai lo ver,
Lady I-to-you thereof will-tell the truth
e ja no·us o tarzarai plus.
and ever not-to-you it will-I-delay more
De la cort soi del rei Artus,
Of the court am-I of-the king Arthur
que m'a de novel adobat,
who me-has of new dubbed
e soi vengut querer Taulat,
and I-am come to-seek Taulat
que fes una gran desonor
who did a great dishonor
en la cort del rei, mon seinor;
in the court of-the king my lord
que feri, denant la raïna,
for he-struck before the queen
un cavalier per la petrina,
a knight through the breast
si c'a sos pes l'abatet mort.
so that-at her feet him-he-struck-down dead

E pueis dis autament e fort,
And then he-said loudly and strongly
si que tota la jentz l'auzi,
so that all the folk him-heard
que cad' an o fara aissi
that each year it he-will-do thus
per son enueig e per son mal
for his vexation and for his ill
al jorn de quella festenal.
on-the day of that feast
E ieu voill m'en ab el conbatre;
And I wish myself-therefore with him to-fight
e si·l puesc venser ni abatre,
and if-him I-can to-vanquish or to-strike-down
se Dieus mi dona tant d'aisina,
if God to-me gives so-much of-opportunity
enviar l'ai a la raïna
to-send him-I-have to the queen
a Carduol, que, a son talent,
at Carduel so-that at her will
prenda de l'anta venjament.»
she-may-take for the-shame vengeance
E la domna plora mout greu
And the lady weeps very grievously
e respont: «Bel seiner, per Dieu,
and answers Fair lord by God
si Taulatz fes tant grantz sobriera,
if Taulat did so great arrogance
non es jes aiso la primiera,
not is at-all this the first

que gan ren en a d'autras faichas:
for great deal thereof he-has of-others done
moutas armas a del cors traichas
many souls he-has from-the body drawn
a grantz orguel ez a gran tortz
at great pride and at great wrongs
e mout cavaliers pres e mortz,
and many knights taken and killed
don moutas domnas son maridas
whereby many ladies are grieving
e moutas pucellas faisidas
and many maidens dispossessed
e mout enfant azorfanat
and many children orphaned
e mout regne deseritat.
and many realms disinherited
D'un an non auria retraig
In-a year not would-I-have recounted
la meitat del mal, qu'el a faig.»
the half of-the ill that-he has done
«Domna», dis Jaufre, «s'el es mals
Lady said Jaufre if-he is evil
ni orgoillos ni desloials,
or proud or disloyal
a sos enemicx fai amor,
to his enemies he-does love
car orgueltz ausit son seignor,
for pride kills its lord
e cant l'a pauc e pauc puiat,
and when him-it-has little by little raised

el prent tot ensems un esclat
he takes all at-once a crash
tal, que jamais non levara.
such that ever not will-he-rise
Per que, si·l trob, non remanra,
For which if-him I-find not it-will-remain
que non veia, qu'en poirai far.
that — I-see what-thereof I-shall-be-able to-do
E si·l me podetz enseinar,
And if-him to-me you-can to-show
fatz o, car mout l'aurai cercat,
do it for very-much him-I-shall-have sought
e faretz mi gran amistat.»
and you-will-do to-me great friendship
«Seiner, ben lo·us enseinerai»,
Lord well him-to-you I-will-show
dis ella, «mas contar vos ai
said she but to-tell you I-have
enans l'erguel e·l gran pecat,
first the-pride and-the great sin
qu'el fai, e la gran malvastat
that-he does and the great wickedness
d'aquest cavaliers, qu'es aici,
to-this knight who-is here
que a negun jorn non pren fi.
which on any day not takes end
Quar el volria mais morir
For he would-wish rather to-die
que aquesta angoissa soffrir.
than this anguish to-suffer

Que son paire l'ocis a tort
For his father him-he-killed in wrong
e az erguel e cant l'ac mort,
and in pride and when him-he-had killed
donet az aquest de la guerra
he-gave to this-one of the war
e tolc li gan ren de sa terra
and took from-him great deal of his land
ez aucis li mout de sa gentz.
and killed of-him many of his folk
Ez el nafret tant malamentz
And him he-wounded so badly
ab lansa per mietz la petrina,
with lance through middle-of the breast
si que de tras per mietz l'asquina
so that from behind through middle-of the-back
en fes un palm e mietz eissir.
of-it he-made a palm and a-half to-come-out
E pueis fes l'en aici venir
And then he-made him-thence here to-come
en sa preison, on l'a tengut
into his prison where him-he-has held
VII ans aura, si Dieus m'aiut,
seven years it-will-be so God me-help
az aquest primier San Joan.
at this first Saint John
Ez a cada un mes de l'an
And at each one month of the-year
es laiamens martirriatz.
he-is foully martyred

Que cant es gueritz e sanatz
For when he-is healed and cured
de sas plaias e revengutz,
of his wounds and recovered
e Taulat es aici vengutz,
and Taulat is here come
que·l fai a sos qussos liar.
that-him makes by his henchmen to-bind
E pueis fa·l aquel pueg puiar
And then he-makes-him that hill to-climb
baten ab unas coreiadas.
beating with some straps
E cant es sus, son li crebadas
And when he-is up are to-him broken
sas plagas denant e detras,
his wounds before and behind
tant es encalanat e las;
so he-is heated and weary
e pueis torna en recaliu:
and then he-turns into relapse
e ve·us, a quina dolor viu.»
and behold-you in what pain he-lives

Es ab aitan Jaufre respon:
And with that Jaufre answers
«Domna, per tos los saintz del mon,
Lady by all the saints of-the world
mout a aici feira ventura!
very it-is here fierce adventure

Meraveillas ai, con o dura
Marvels I-have how it endures
lo cavalliers tan longamens!
the knight so long
Ara·m digatz de quellas gens,
Now-me tell of those folk
que lai fora son albergat,
who there outside are lodged
qui son, si·n sabetz veritat.»
who they-are if-thereof you-know truth
«Seiner», dis ella, «si sai ben,
Lord said she so I-know well
ja non en mentirai de ren.
ever not therein I-will-lie in anything
Tuit son cavalier, que son pres
All are knights who are taken
de Taulat, qui·ls a totz conques
by Taulat who-them has all conquered
ab armas per cavalaria.
with arms by knighthood
E no·n i a un, que non sia
And not-thereof there is one who not is
seiner de castels tres o quatre,
lord of castles three or four
que·s venion aici conbatre
who-themselves came here to-fight
per est cavalier deliurar.
for this knight to-deliver
Mas anc negun non lo poc far;
But ever any not it could to-do

ni ieu non ai jamais fiansa
nor I not have ever trust
en cavalier ne esperansa,
in knight or hope
que·l desliure, mais que Galvan;
that-him delivers except that Gawain
car tuit li trabail e l'afan,
for all the toils and the-distress
en que l'autre son fadiat,
in which the-others are failed
son leu per aquest acabat;
are easily by this-one achieved
car el confont los orgoillos
for he confounds the proud
e fai socors als besoinos.»
and gives succor to-the needy
«Domna», dis Jaufre, «ben creiatz,
Lady said Jaufre well believe
tro qu'ieu me sia fadigatz,
until that-I myself have failed
mon seiner Galvan no venra.
my lord Gawain not will-come
Mas digatz, cora ci sera
But tell when here will-be
Taulat!» «Toletz vos d'autre plaig,
Taulat Take yourself from-other plea
d'uei en VIII jorn per atrasaig,
from-today in eight days by certainty
seiner, senes tota faillensa.
lord without all fail

E fara far la penedensa
And he-will-make to-do the penance
al cavalier, que jatz nafratz,
to-the knight who lies wounded
que de sas plagas er sanatz.
who of his wounds will-be healed
E s'adoncs çai voletz tornar,
And if-then here you-wish to-return
poretz lo ben aici trobar,
you-will-be-able him well here to-find
pueis diçes, que tant l'avetz quist.»
since you-say that so-long him-you-have sought
Jaufre respon: «Domna, per Crist,
Jaufre answers Lady by Christ
be·l volria trobar enantz,
well-him I-would-wish to-find before
car aquest terme m'es un antz.
for this term to-me-is a year
Tant ai de lui gran volontat,
So-much I-have for him great will
c'ades ci seria ab mon grat.»
that-at-once here he-would-be with my liking
Ab aitant la domna respon:
With that the lady answers
«Seiner, se Dieus e fe m'aon,
Lord so God and faith me-help
s'a vos es loncx, a me es breus.
if-to you it-is long to me it-is short
Le termen ez esquieus e greus;
The term is fearful and grievous

qu'enantz ci er, qu'ieu non volria.
for-sooner here he-will-be than-I — would-wish
Per que, se jamais no·l vezia,
For which if ever not-him I-saw
grant onor m'auria Dieus faicha
great honor to-me-would-have God done
e de mout gran cativier traicha.
and from very great captivity drawn
E doncs non es jes cominals,
And then not is-it at-all usual
s'a vos es bon ez a me mals
if-to you it-is good and to me evil
son venir, car anc nulla ves
his coming for ever any time
no·l vi, qu'irada no·m fezes.»
not-him I-saw that-angered not-me he-made
«Domna, ancar en seretz jausenta»,
Lady still thereof you-will-be rejoicing
dis Jaufre, «s'anc en fos dolenta;
said Jaufre if-ever thereof you-were grieving
car lo meu gran dreitz e·l seu tortz
for the my great right and-the his wrong
e sos ergueil l'abatra mortz.»
and his pride him-will-strike-down dead
«Seiner», dis ella, «Dieus o don;
Lord said she God it grant
que ben dovria per razon
for well it-ought by reason
uei-mai sos ergueilltz remaner,
henceforth his pride to-remain

car totz tenps n'a faitz son poder.»
for all times thereof-he-has done his power
Aissi an longamentz parlat.
Thus they-have long spoken
Ab tant Jaufre a demandat:
With that Jaufre has asked
«On poiria Taulat asperar?»
Where could-I Taulat to-await
«Seiner, aqui·us n'er a tornar»,
Lord there-to-you thereof-it-will-be to return
dis la domna, «don ier mougues;
said the lady whence yesterday you-set-out
car aici non atrobares,
for here not you-will-find
qui·us aus de nulla ren servir,
who-you dares in any thing to-serve
si donc non volia morir.»
unless then not he-wished to-die
«Ez aiso con? Digatz m'en ver!»
And this how Tell me-thereof truth
«S'a Taulat venia a saber,
If-to Taulat it-came to know
que ça·us agues om albergat,
that here-you had one lodged
per mort auria enviat.»
for dead he-would-have sent
E cant Jofre o a auzit:
And when Jaufre it has heard
«Pos en aissi es establit,
Since in thus it-is established

domna», dis el, «tornar m'en ai.
lady said he to-return myself-thence I-have
Mas be·us convenc, qu'ieu ci serai
But well-to-you I-promise that-I here will-be
d'uei en VIII jorn, ses tota failla,
from-today in eight days without all fail
garnitz, asermatz de batailla.
armed ready for battle
Mas antz que prena comïat,
But before that I-take leave
si·us platz, me diretz veritat,
if-to-you it-pleases to-me you-will-tell truth
per que la gent cridon tan fort,
for what the folk cry so loud
ni per que lor es mal de mort,
or for what to-them it-is ill of death
qui del crit lor demanda ren.»
who of-the cry of-them asks anything
«Seiner, aco·us dirai ieu ben:
Lord that-to-you will-tell I well
mout o fan per bona razon;
very it they-do for good reason
car aquest, que jatz en prison
for this-one who lies in prison
nafratz, es lor seignor carnals
wounded is their lord by-blood
ez es lor agutz tant lials
and he-is to-them been so loyal
e tan bons e tant enseinatz,
and so good and so well-bred

per que cascuns n'es tant iratz
for which each thereof-is so angered
e tant n'a quecx son cor marrit,
and so thereof-has each his heart downcast
que per sa dolor fan lo crit,
that for his pain they-make the cry
que sabon que soffre tan gran.
for they-know that he-suffers so great
E aquo devon tener tan,
And that they-must to-hold so-long
tro que Dieus per sa gran vertut
until that God by his great might
lor aia lor seinor rendut.
to-them has their lord rendered
E can neguns o au retraire,
And when anyone it hears to-recount
tal dol a, que, s'era sos paire,
such grief he-has that if-it-were his father
si·l volria el aver mort.
yet-him would-wish he to-have killed
E dic vos, que no n'an jes tort;
And I-say to-you that not thereof-they-have at-all wrong
que los amava finamen,
for them he-loved truly
e fasia lor o parven,
and made to-them it apparent
c'anc non fes a negun sobriera,
for-ever not he-did to any arrogance
tan era de bona maniera.
so he-was of good manner

A cascuns tenia razons
To each he-held rights
altresi als mals com als bons.
likewise to-the evil as to-the good
E per aiquo tuit comunal,
And for that all in-common
grant e petit e bon e mal
great and small and good and evil
son dolen e trist ez irat.
are grieving and sad and angered
Ez ai vos dicha veritat
And I-have to-you told truth
de so, que demandat m'aves.
of that which asked of-me-you-have
E si mais nulla ren voles,
And if more any thing you-wish
qu'ieu diga, aiquo farai ben.»
that-I tell that will-I-do well

The Hag and the Black Knight

XXV

Riding into a wood, Jaufre passes a monstrous old woman, tall as a lance, who tells him to turn back. Near a hermit's chapel a knight all in black, on a black horse, rides him down. Whenever Jaufre rises the knight is gone; whenever he remounts, the knight charges again. Jaufre drives a lance through his belly and cannot find him. They fight on foot, every wound closing as it is made, then wrestle with fists and feet.

«Domna», dis el, «non voil mais ren,
Lady said he not I-wish more anything
mas oimais a Dieu vos coman.» —
but henceforth to God you I-commend
E part se d'aqui ab aitan,
And parts himself from-there with that
pueis eis del castel mantenen
then goes-out of-the castle forthwith
iratz e plen de mal-talen,
angered and full of ill-will
car cel, que quer, non pot trobar.
because him whom he-seeks not he-can to-find
E dis, que ja non vol tornar
And said that ever not he-wishes to-return
a son oste, que·l n'a pregat,
to his host who-him thereof-has begged
tro qu'aia·l cavalier trobat,
until that-he-has-the knight found
per cui s'es aitant trabaillatz.
for whom himself-he-has so-much toiled

Aissi ez per la ost passatz,
Thus he-is through the host passed
e laissa·l camin, per on venc,
and leaves-the road by which he-came
e vi un carrairon, que tenc
and saw a path which held
ves un bosc espes e foillut.
toward a wood thick and leafy
«Per aici», dis el, «son tengut
By here said he are gone
cals-que jentz, qu'en aquest bosc son,
whatever folk who-in this wood are
que i an lor abitacion.
who there have their dwelling
Ez irai ab els albergar,
And I-will-go with them to-lodge
car atrasaitz an que manjar,
for certainly they-have what to-eat
car ses aquo non podon viure.»
for without that not they-can to-live
E va s'en, ez aquo desliure
And goes himself-thence and that readily
per lo carrairon mout viatz.
along the path very quickly
E cant se fon ben enboscatz,
And when himself he-was well in-the-woods
garda e vi en lo camin
he-looks and saw on the road
una veilla desotz un pin,
an old-woman beneath a pine

que i ac, e estet acoudada.
which there was and she-stood propped-on-her-elbow
E fon pelosa e ruada,
And she-was hairy and wrinkled
maigra e sicca plus que lina.
thin and dry more than flax
E cant vi Jaufre, sol no·s dina
And when she-saw Jaufre even not-herself she-deigns
moure, mais que dreiset son cap,
to-move more than she-raised her head
que ac maior, senes tot gap,
which she-had bigger without all jest
d'una orca de dos sestiers
than-a jar of two measures
e·ls uels tan pauc com un deniers,
and-the eyes as small as a penny
lagainos e esgrapelatz
bleary and bloodshot
e tot en torn blaus e machatz.
and all in round blue and bruised
E las ceillas grans e cregudas
And the eyebrows great and grown
e lauras grosas e morudas
and lips thick and blubbery
e longas eç amplas las dentz
and long and broad the teeth
e tan rossas com aurspimentz,
and as yellow as orpiment
que l'eisson de foras tres detz.
which to-her-come-out from outside three fingers

Ez ac en la barba peletz
And she-had on the chin little-hairs
e los grinons loncs et canutz
and the whiskers long and white
e·ls brases plus secs que pendutz,
and-the arms more dry than hanged-men
las mans plus nigras que carbon;
the hands more black than coal
e·l mursel e·l front e·l menton
and-the lower-face and-the forehead and-the chin
negre e ruat e fronsit
black and wrinkled and furrowed
e·l ventre enflat e farsit,
and-the belly swollen and stuffed
espalas corbas ez agudas,
shoulders crooked and sharp
las cuissas seccas e ruadas,
the thighs dry and wrinkled
que no·i ac mais la pel e l'os;
for not-there was but the skin and the-bone
e·ls genoils reganatz e gros,
and-the knees knobbed and thick
e las ganbas secas e longas
and the legs dry and long
e·ls pes enflatz ez grantz las onglas,
and-the feet swollen and great the nails
si que non pot portar sabata.
so that not she-can to-wear shoe
Ez ac elmusa d'escarlata,
And she-had a-hood of-scarlet

auta, de sebelin orlada;
high with sable bordered
e tot entorn son cap liada
and all around her head bound
saven' ac prima d'un folleil,
a-veil she-had fine of floss-silk
ab que son estreitz sei capeil,
with which are bound her hairs
que l'estan ensus erisat.
which to-her-stand upward bristling
Ez ac un mantel acolat
And she-had a mantle clasped
d'escarlata ab pel d'ermini
of-scarlet with fur of-ermine
e bliaut de cendat sanguini
and tunic of silk crimson
e camisa de ric camsil,
and shift of rich linen
blanca e prima e soutil.
white and fine and delicate
E Jaufre a la saludada,
And Jaufre has her greeted
cant la vi, e mout fort garada
when her he-saw and very much looked-at
sa faison e son lait senblant.
her fashion and her ugly look
Ez ella, can lo vi denant,
And she when him she-saw before
dis li: «Cavallier, que faras?
said to-him Knight what wilt-thou-do

Torna t'en, aitant con poiras!»
Turn thyself-thence as-much as thou-wilt-be-able
«Domna», dis Jaufre, «non farai;
Lady said Jaufre not I-will-do-so
ja per aitan non fugirai,
ever for so-much not I-will-flee
entro que veia ben, per que.»
until that I-see well for what
«Tu t'en penedras, per ma fe»,
Thou thyself-thereof wilt-repent by my faith
dis ella, «s'ades non o fas;
said she if-at-once not it thou-doest
que cant volras, ja non poiras;
for when thou-wilt-wish ever not thou-wilt-be-able
ja non tornaras sens gran dan
ever not wilt-thou-return without great harm
e ses ira e ses afan
and without anger and without distress
tal con de mortz o de prison.»
such as of death or of prison
«Domna», dis Jaufre, «e so con?»
Lady said Jaufre and this how
«Vai enantz, que ben o veras.»
Go forward for well it thou-wilt-see
«Ara voil», dis el, «ce·m digas,
Now I-wish said he that-to-me thou-tell
si·us platz, quinas gentz sai estan.»
if-to-you it-pleases what folk here dwell
«Cels, que trobaras, t'o diran.»
Those whom thou-wilt-find to-thee-it will-tell

«Ara·m digatz de vos, qui es!»
Now-me tell of you who you-are
E la veilla leva en pes:
And the old-woman rises on feet
«Tu», ditz ella, «o pos vezer», 5255
Thou said she it canst to-see
e lasset son mantel cazer.
and let her mantle to-fall
Ez ac una gran lansa d'aut,
And she-was a great lance of-height
e tenc en la man, per lo caut,
and held in the hand for the heat
un moscail, ab que s'adus vent.
a fly-whisk with which herself-she-brings wind
«Dieus», dis Jaufre, «a vos mi rent! 5260
God said Jaufre to you myself I-render
Qui vi anc mais aital figura
Who saw ever more such figure
ni tant etraigna creatura?»
or so strange creature
«Per mon cap, peior en veiras»,
By my head worse thereof thou-wilt-see
dis la vieilla, «can torneras,
said the old-woman when thou-wilt-return
se, per ton pecat, vas enant.» 5265
if for thy sin thou-goest forward
«Ja no remanrai per aitant»,
Ever not will-I-remain for so-much
dis Jaufre, «que tot tenc a vent,
said Jaufre for all I-hold as wind

cant mi disses, ez a nïent.»
what to-me thou-saidst and as nothing
Ez ab aitant part se d'aqui
And with that he-parts himself from-there
e pueis anet tant, tro que vi
and then went so-long until that he-saw
una glesia asatz petita,
a church fairly small
on servia un saintz ermita
where served a holy hermit
autar de Santa Ternitat.
altar of Holy Trinity
Ab tant un cavalier armat,
With that a knight armed
aitant negres, con es carbons,
as black as is coal
e sos cavals d'eisas faiçons
and his horse of-the-same fashion
e sa lansa e son escut,
and his lance and his shield
venc ves Jaufre per gran vertut.
came toward Jaufre with great force
E vai l'aqui mezeis ferir,
And goes him-there even to-strike
aisi con venc, per tal azir,
just as he-came with such wrath
qu'el e·l caval a mes el sol.
that-him and-the horse has put on-the ground
E Jaufre ac ancta e dol,
And Jaufre had shame and grief

car en aissi era casutz.
because in thus he-was fallen
E leva con apercebutz
And he-rises as alert
ez aiqui mezeis trais lo bran
and there even drew the blade
e venc ves el per mal-talan.
and came toward him with ill-will
Cuida·l consegre denan se;
He-thinks-him to-reach before himself
mas jes no·l troba ni no·l ve
but at-all not-him he-finds and not-him he-sees
ni sap, vas cal part s'es anatz,
nor knows toward what part he-is gone
de que s'es fort meravillatz.
at which himself-he-has much marveled
Ez a garat d'amont d'aval
And he-has looked up-and down
ez anc cavalier ni caval
and ever knight or horse
non vi ni nulla creatura.
not he-saw or any creature
«E Dieus», dis el, «cal aventura!
Ah God said he what adventure
On es est cavalier tengutz»?
Where is this knight gone
Ez es ves son caval vengutz,
And he-is toward his horse come
e mantenent, cant fon puiatz,
and forthwith when he-was mounted

e·l cavalier torna viatz
and-the knight returns quickly
totz apareillatz de ferir.
all ready for striking
E cant Jaufre lo vi venir,
And when Jaufre him saw to-come
es atresi apareillatz
he-is likewise ready
e venc ves el totz abrivatz,
and came toward him all charging
tant co·l cavals lo pot portar.
as-much as-the horse him can to-carry
E van si tan grantz colps donar,
And they-go to-themselves so great blows to-give
c'amdui son a terra vengut.
that-both are to earth come
E Jaufre leva per vertut
And Jaufre rises by force
tost e deliuramentz en pes,
quickly and readily on feet
totz iratz e fels ez ingres.
all angered and wrathful and fierce
E venc son escut abrassat
And he-came his shield embraced
ves aquel, que l'a derocat;
toward him who him-has thrown-down
mas no·l troba ni·l ve ni l'au
but not-him he-finds or-him sees or him-hears
ni ve carriera ni esclau,
nor sees road or track

per on deia esser tengutz,
by which he-must to-be gone
e fon iratz ez esperdutz.
and he-was angered and bewildered
«Dieus», dis el, «con soi escernitz!
God said he how am-I mocked
Con s'en es aitan leu fugitz
How himself-thence is-he so easily fled
est cavaliers, no sai ves on,
this knight not I-know toward where
trobarai ja, on se rescon?»
shall-I-find ever where himself he-hides
E va gardan d'amont d'aval.
And he-goes looking up-and down
Pueis es tornat ves son caval
Then he-is turned toward his horse
e pueia. E cant fon puiatz,
and mounts And when he-was mounted
e·l cavalier venc abrivatz,
and-the knight came charging
siblan e bufan e brugent
whistling and puffing and roaring
con fouzers, cant de ciel desent.
as lightning when from sky it-descends
E va ferir sus en l'escut
And goes to-strike up on the-shield
Jaufre, si que l'a abatut.
Jaufre so that him-he-has struck-down
E Jaufre fer lui autressi,
And Jaufre strikes him likewise

que l'escut e·l cors l'esvaisi,
so-that the-shield and-the body of-him-he-pierced
si que la lansa n'a passat
so that the lance thereof-has passed
lo fer e del fust la meitat.
the iron and of-the shaft the half
Ez anet en terra cazer,
And he-went to earth to-fall
c'anc arçons no·l poc retener.
for-ever saddlebows not-him could to-hold
Pueis venc ves el totz esdemes;
Then he-came toward him all stormily
mas no·l troba, c'anatz s'en es.
but not-him he-finds for-gone himself-thence he-is
E vi el sol jazer la lansa,
And he-saw on-the ground to-lie the lance
que l'ac messa per mieg la panssa.
which in-him-he-had put through middle the paunch
«Santa Maria, on es anatz
Saint Mary where is gone
aquest diable, aquest mal-fatz?»
this devil this fiend
Dis Jaufre, «con ja l'ai passada
Said Jaufre since already him-I-have pierced
de la lansa una brassada
with the lance an arm-span
per lo cors e l'ai faitz cazer,
through the body and him-I-have made to-fall
e no·l puosc trobar ni vezer?
and not-him I-can to-find or to-see

Anc hom no·m fes mais aital guerra!
Ever man not-me made more such war
Ieu non sai, si·s rescon sotz terra,
I not know if-himself he-hides under earth
o ves cal part s'en es fugitz.
or toward what part himself-thence he-is fled
Per vos me clam, Sains Esperitz!»
To you myself I-appeal Holy Spirit
Ez anc tan tost non fon puiatz
And ever so soon not was-he mounted
en son caval ni asermatz,
on his horse or made-ready
que·l cavalier lo venc ferir,
that-the knight him came to-strike
si qu'a terra lo fes venir.
so that-to earth him he-made to-come
E que·us iria al res parlant?
And why-to-you would-I-go other thing telling
Qu'en aissi o a tengut tant,
For-in thus it he-has kept-up so-long
tro que·l sollel e·l jorn failli,
until that-the sun and-the day failed
que tant, cant fon a pe, no·l vi;
that as-long as he-was on foot not-him he-saw
mas cant era puiatz, tornava
but when he-was mounted he-returned
e·l feria e·l derocava
and-him struck and-him threw-down
ez aqui mezeis avalia.
and there even vanished

E Jaufre per melanconia
And Jaufre for melancholy
dis, que jamais non puiara,
said that ever not he-will-mount
mas que tot a pe s'en ira,
but that all on foot himself-thence he-will-go
tro que sia a la capella.
until that he-be at the chapel
E met la lansa sotz l'assela
And puts the lance under the-armpit
pueis pren lo caval per lo fren.
then takes the horse by the bridle
Ab aitant lo cavalier ven
With that the knight comes
a pe per mout mala mesura,
on foot with very ill measure
e la nueitz fon nigra ez oscura,
and the night was black and dark
si c'a penas lo pot chausir
so that-with difficulty him could to-see
Jaufre; mas cant lo sent venir,
Jaufre but when him he-feels to-come
ez a messa el sol la lansa;
and he-has put on-the ground the lance
pueis trais lo brant, don a fiansa,
then drew the blade in-which he-has trust
ez estet lo scut abrasat.
and stood the shield embraced
E·l cavallier a·l tal donat,
And-the knight has-him such given

aissi con venc totz esdemes,
just as he-came all stormily
c'a pauc en terra non l'a mes
that-by little to earth not him-he-has put
e dell'elme fes fuec eissir.
and from-the-helmet he-made fire to-come-out
E Jaufre ez l'anatz ferir
And Jaufre is him-gone to-strike
sus el muscle per mal-talen,
up on-the shoulder with ill-will
que tota l'enspalla·n deissen
so-that all the-shoulder-thence he-strikes-down
e del'escut l'una meitat.
and of-the-shield the-one half
Mas fort a petit enansat;
But very little has-he achieved
car senpre fon sanat e pres,
for at-once it-was healed and closed
que disseiras, que ren non es,
so-that you-would-say that anything not it-is
ne non par, que l'aia tocat.
and not it-appears that him-he-has touched
E·l cavalier a·l tal donat,
And-the knight has-him such given
que tot lo fes estaboisir,
that all him it-made to-be-stunned
si qu'al genoil lo fai venir.
so that-to-the knee him it-makes to-come
E Jaufre leva mantenen;
And Jaufre rises forthwith

e fer lo si, que tot lo fen
and strikes him so that all him he-cleaves
la testa tro intz en las dentz.
the head until within to the teeth
Mas mout li fon sanat corentz;
But very to-him it-was healed quickly
qu'atan tost, co·l bran n'a mogut,
for-as soon as-the blade thence-he-has moved
par, que no·l aia colp ferut.
it-appears that not-him he-has blow struck
Mout se conbaton malamentz
Much themselves they-fight badly
e mout se feron diramentz
and much themselves they-strike grievously
de las espazas per vigor,
with the swords with vigor
c'om non pot triar lo meillor.
so-that-one not can to-choose the better
Car Jaufre lo part tot e·l fent,
For Jaufre him parts all and-him cleaves
mas aqui mezeis se reprent.
but there even himself he-takes-again
E·l cavalliers no·l pot nafrar,
And-the knight not-him can to-wound
mas sovent lo fai trabucar.
but often him makes to-stumble
Tant lo fer duramentz e·l bat,
So-much him he-strikes hard and-him beats

que non a cuissa ne costat
that not he-has thigh or side
ni bratz ni canba, qui no·il doilla.
or arm or leg that not-to-him aches
E per tant non cuietz, qu'el voilla
And for so-much not think that-he wishes
ricrere ni atras tornar.
to-yield or back to-turn
Ne·l cavalier no·l gic anar
Nor-the knight not-him lets to-go
un pas enan — tant non es pros —
one step forward so-much not is-he worthy
que no·l torn atras mais de dos.
that not-him he-turns back more than two
Tant lo fer durament et fort,
So-much him he-strikes hard and strongly
c'anc non ausi hom meintz de mort
that-ever not heard man short of death
tan grantz cops d'espaza ferir,
so great blows of-sword to-strike
e per ren no·s volon partir.
and for anything not-themselves they-wish to-part
E can son della spasa las,
And when they-are of-the sword weary
ez il se coron penre as bras.
and they themselves run to-take in arms
E cai l'uns e pueis l'autre apres;
And falls the-one and then the-other after

e feron de puins e de pes
and they-strike with fists and with feet
per pietz, per costatz e per caras.
on breasts on sides and on faces
Anc non cre, que vis hom encaras
Ever not I-believe that saw man yet
tan gran batailla ni tan fera.
so great battle or so fierce

The Hermit

XXVI

The hermit comes out with stole, cross, and holy water, and the black knight flees in a storm. The hermit stables Jaufre's horse and tells him who his enemy was: a devil fetched by necromancy by the mother of a giant, an old woman whose husband had laid the country waste. Her two sons are as bad; one is the leper Jaufre has killed, and the other is hunting his brother's killer. Jaufre stays eight days and rides to his battle.

E·l bon om, qu'en la gliesa era,
And-the good man who-in the church was
a tota la noitz escoutat;
has all the night listened
car a sa mala volontat
for at his ill will
li tolun pausar e dormir.
from-him they-take resting and sleeping
E can non o poc mais sufrir,
And when not it he-could more to-bear

leva·s e vai sas armas penre
he-rises and goes his arms to-take
cellas, ab que se deu defendre
those with which himself he-ought to-defend
del diable e de sa mainada:
from-the devil and from his household
estola ez aiga seinada,
stole and water blessed
la cros e·l cors de Jesu Crist.
the cross and-the body of Jesus Christ
Pueis ven ves cels, qui·s son requist
Then comes toward those who-themselves are assailed
tota la noitz tan malamen,
all the night so badly
l'aiga gitan, sos salms dizen.
the-water throwing his psalms saying
E·l cavalier, qui·l vi venir,
And-the knight who-him saw to-come
part se del e pres a fugir,
parts himself from-him and began to flee
tan con pot, autament cridan.
as-much as he-can loudly crying
E leva·s un aurages gran
And rises-itself a storm great
de pluia, d'auras e de trons.
of rain of-winds and of thunders

E·l bons hom dis sas orazons
And-the good man said his prayers
e sos salms ez a Jaufre pres
and his psalms and has Jaufre taken
ez a lo en la glesia mes.
and has him into the church put
E·l caval no a oblidat
And-the horse not he-has forgotten
Jaufre, antz l'a ben estuiat
(of)-Jaufre rather it-he-has well stabled
en una maison gent e ben
in a house nobly and well
ez a·l donat civad' e fen
and has-it given oats and hay
e fa li lieg de bella pailla.
and makes to-it bed of fair straw
E pueis deslasa la ventailla
And then unlaces the ventail
ez a desarmada sa testa.
and has unarmed his head
E cazon folzers e tenpesta
And fall lightnings and tempest
tota la noig, e plou e tona
all the night and it-rains and thunders
tro al jorn, que l'esquella sona,
until at-the day when the-bell rings
que·l bons hom vai matinas dir.
for-the good man goes matins to-say
Ez a faitz Jaufre desgarnir.
And he-has made Jaufre to-unarm

E cant ac bonament cantat,
And when he-had well sung
desvest se. Pueis a demandat
he-unrobes himself Then has-he asked
a Jaufre, don es ni que quer.
of Jaufre whence he-is or what he-seeks
«Bel seiner, ja celat no·us er:
Fair lord ever hidden not-to-you will-it-be
de la cort soi del rei Artus,
of the court am-I of-the king Arthur
si ai ben quist VIII jorntz o plus
so I-have well sought eight days or more
un cavalier, c'a nom Taulat,
a knight who-has name Taulat
que fes una grant malvestat
who did a great wickedness
en la cort del rei l'autre jorn.
in the court of-the king the-other day
A trobar l'ai, antz que m'en torn
To find him-I-have before that myself-thence I-turn
ab mon voil, c'aissi o convinc
with my will for-thus it I-promised
al rei mon seiner, can chai vinc.»
to-the king my lord when here I-came

«Amics, ja no·l te cal cercar
Friend ever not-him to-thee it-needs to-seek
en sa, car non se pot passar
in here for not himself can to-pass
hom ni femna petitz ni grantz
man or woman small or great
ni fes, passatz a XXX antz.»
nor did-he past it-is thirty years
«Ara·m digatz, seiner, per Dieu —
Now-me tell lord by God
e no·us enueig ni sia greu —
and not-you it-irk or be grievous
d'aquest cavalier veritat:
of-this knight truth
qui es, que tan fort se conbat
who is-he who so hard himself fights
e tant m'a requist malamentz?»
and so-much me-has assailed badly
«Amicx, ieu t'o dirai breumentz»,
Friend I thee-it will-tell briefly
dis lo bons hom, «mas non sabres,
said the good man but not you-will-know
cant vos o aurai ditz, qui es.
when to-you it I-shall-have told who he-is
Car el non es jes cavallier,
For he not is at-all knight
aintz es lo maier averser,
rather he-is the greatest devil
qu'en enfern abite ne sia.
that-in hell dwells or is

E fes l'i ab nigromansia
And she-made him-there with necromancy
venir la maire d'un jeians,
to-come the mother of-a giant
una viella esquiva e grans,
an old-woman fearful and great
maigra e sicca e ruada;
thin and dry and wrinkled
non sai, si la·us avetz trobada.»
not I-know if her-you you-have found
«O ieu, signer», so dis Jaufres.
Yes I lord this said Jaufre
«Amicx, ar escoutatz, con es:
Friend now listen how it-is
la veilla avi' a marit
the old-woman had as husband
un jaan mal e deschausit,
a giant evil and insolent
que a tota esta terra morta,
who has all this land killed
tant com una jornada porta,
as-far as a day's-journey carries
chai e lai, aval ez amont,
here and there below and above
c'om no·i pot trobar ren del mont,
so-that-one not-there can to-find anything of-the world
mas buscajes e pradarias,
but thickets and meadows
erms e roizes e malas vias.
wastes and brambles and bad ways

Si o a mort ez asermat,
So it he-has killed and laid-waste
que tuit l'ome s'en son anat
that all the-men themselves-thence are gone
e fugit per las autras terras,
and fled through the other lands
que non podon soffrir las guerras,
for not they-can to-suffer the wars
que lor fasia aquest jaantz,
which on-them made this giant
car ren no·l garia denantz.
for anything not-him protected before
Mas cant venc un jorn, fon anatz,
But when came a day he-was gone
non sai on, e venc si nafratz,
not I-know where and came so wounded
que a cap de tres jorntz fon mortz.
that at end of three days he-was dead
Non era tan mal ni tan fortz,
Not was-he so evil or so strong
que non s'encontres a peor.
that not himself-he-met with worse
E la veilla ac grant paor,
And the old-woman had great fear
cant vi, que mortz fon son maritz,
when she-saw that dead was her husband
de se e de sos filz petitz,
for herself and for her sons little

ques avia, que no·ls presesson
which she-had that not-them should-take
las jentz e que no·ls aucisesson. 5510
the folk and that not-them should-kill
E fes ci ab encantament
And she-made here with enchantment
venir aquest, c'aissi defent
to-come this-one who-thus defends
aquest pas ez aquesta via,
this pass and this way
que per nulla ren, c'al mont sia,
that for any thing that-in-the world be
non pot passar hom natz de maire. 5515
not can to-pass man born of mother
Ne vos non o feratz, bel fraire,
Nor you not it would-have-done fair brother
de mil antz, s'ieu non sa·us aghes
in a-thousand years if-I not here-you had
ab las armas Jesu Crist mes.
with the arms of-Jesus Christ put
Car nula res no·s pot defendre
For any thing not-itself can to-defend
ves aquestas ne res contendre; 5520
against these or anything to-contend
car aquel, que las a ab se,
for he who them has with himself
sol qu'en Dieu aia bona fe,
only that-in God he-have good faith
nulla res no·l puet pueis dannar.
any thing not-him can then to-harm

E se neguns o cuia far,
And if anyone it thinks to-do
on plus sobriers er e plus fortz,
the-more more overbearing he-will-be and more strong
aintz sera confondutz e mortz.
sooner will-he-be confounded and dead
Car me an aici defendut,
For me they-have here defended
que nulla res non m'a nogut,
so-that any thing not me-has harmed
enemicx, bestia ni jaantz,
enemy beast or giant
oi-mais a ben XXIII antz.
now it-is well twenty-three years
Aisi a la veilla noritz
Thus has the old-woman reared
josta me sos enfants petitz
beside me her children small
e l'enemicx aici estat
and the-enemy here stayed
XXX ans ez aquest pas gardat,
thirty years and this pass guarded
si que anc non si poc intrar
so that ever not there could to-enter
nuls hom, per ren que poges far.
any man for anything that he-could to-do
E son s'en i moutz asaiatz,
And are themselves-thereto there many tried
que l'un son mortz, l'autre tornatz.
so-that the-ones are dead the-others turned-back

E·ls enfantz son d'aqui eissitz,
And-the children are from-here gone-out
que son grantz e fortz e noritz
who are great and strong and well-fed
e son se pres a mal a faire,
and are themselves set at evil to do
que anc non fon peier lor paire,
so-that ever not was worse their father
que aquil son, ni plus tensutz.
than they are or more feared
Mas l'uns es mezel devenutz
But the-one is leper become
ez es·si partitz de son fraire,
and has-himself parted from his brother
c'una maison li fes sa maire,
for-a house to-him made his mother
non sai don, ab encantament,
not I-know where with enchantment
mas mout lo vai vezer sovent.
but very him she-goes to-see often
E ar i es sos fraire anatz,
And now there is his brother gone
marritz e dolentz e iratz;
downcast and grieving and angered

que lor dis hom, que mort l'avia
for to-them told one that dead him-had
un cavalier, non sai qui sia —
a knight not I-know who he-be
car anc ren no·n demandai plus —
for ever anything not-thereof I-asked more
mas aitant, que del rei Artus
but so-much that of-the king Arthur
lor ausi dir, qu'i es mogutz;
from-them I-heard to-say that-thence he-is set-out
e non saben, on s'es tengutz.
and not they-know where himself-he-has gone
Ez aquel va per tot querer,
And that-one goes through all to-seek
e Dieus, que del mont a poder,
and God who of-the world has power
lo defenda per sa merce!»
him may-defend by his mercy
«Seiner, be·s defendra, so cre,
Lord well-himself he-will-defend this I-believe
d'el», dis Jaufre, «a mon viaire.
from-him said Jaufre in my opinion
E ja no·l calgra tan mal traire
And ever not-to-him it-would-need so ill to-suffer
del cavalier anar cercar,
for-the knight to-go to-seek
car plus prop lo pogra trobar.
for more near him he-could to-find

Qu'ieu ai desfaitz l'encantamen
For-I have undone the-enchantment
e·l mezel mort certainamen
and-the leper killed certainly
e dirai vos, consi ni con.»
and I-will-tell you how and how
Pueis conta·l tota la razon,
Then tells-him all the account
consi la femna ques ploran,
how the woman begged weeping
per Dieu, que·l rendes son enfan,
by God that-to-her he-render her child
que·l mezel ne portava pres,
whom-the leper thence carried captive
e la vilania, que·l fes,
and the churlishness that-to-him he-did
e com l'autre mezel tenia
and how the-other leper held
la pulcella, que tolt' avia
the maiden whom taken he-had
al cavalier, que l'en menava,
from-the knight who her-thence led
e con en son lieg l'afforsava
and how on his bed her-he-forced
e co·s conbatet malamen;
and how-himself he-fought badly
ez apres del encantamen,
and after about-the enchantment
que l'autre mezels l'enseinet,
which the-other leper him-showed

co·l desfes e con s'en anet
how-it he-undid and how itself-thence went
tota la maison ab la testa,
all the house with the head
que gitava lams e tenpesta;
which cast lightnings and tempest
e com deliuret los enfantz,
and how he-delivered the children
que·l mezel, que tant era grantz,
whom-the leper who so was great
fasia sancnar ez oucir,
made to-bleed and to-kill
que·s cuiava el sanc garir,
for-himself he-thought in-the blood to-heal
car aissi l'era enseinat.
for thus to-him-it-was taught
Tot lo a mot a mot contat,
All it has-he word for word told
si con avetz denantz auzit,
just as you-have before heard
que de ren non l'en a mentit.
so-that in anything not to-him-thereof he-has lied
«Amicx», dis lo bons hom, «no·t pes,
Friend said the good man not-to-thee grieve
digas mi, aqui qui·t trames!»
tell me here who-thee sent
«Seiner, aventura, que·m mena.»
Lord adventure which-me leads
«Dieus don, si·l platz, que be·us en prena»,
God grant if-to-him it-pleases that well-to-you thereof befall

dis lo bons hom, «per sa douçor,
said the good man by his sweetness
que mout ai de vos gran paor,
for very I-have for you great fear
que·l jaantz no·us trob al tornar.»
that-the giant not-you find at-the returning
«Seiner, si vol, ben o po far»,
Lord if he-wishes well it he-can to-do
dis Jaufre, «que no·m fai temensa,
said Jaufre for not-me he-makes fear
car en Dieu ai ferma crezensa
for in God I-have firm belief
ez el poder, ques el m'a dat,
and in-the power which he to-me-has given
ez el mieu dreitz e·l sieu pecat,
and in-the my right and-the his sin
que·l rendrai recresut e mort,
that-him I-will-render craven and dead
que·l cor mi sen certan e fort.»
for-the heart to-me feels sure and strong
Dis lo bons hom: «Oc, si Deu platz.
Said the good man Yes if to-God it-please
Amicx, anatz sus e lavatz
Friend go up and wash
vostras mans ez anatz manjar
your hands and go to-eat
e pueis pensatz de vostr' afar!
and then think of your business

Tornatz vos en, mentre que·us les,
Turn yourself thence while that-to-you it-is-allowed
e mentre que·l jaantz no·i es!»
and while that-the giant not-here is
«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «e so con?
Lord said Jaufre and this how
Gitatz me de vostra maison?»
Cast-you me from your house
«Non ieu, amicx, ma, per mon cap,
Not I friend but by my head
paor ai, se·l jaantz sa·us sap,
fear I-have if-the giant here-you knows
que cha venga e vos en traga.»
that here he-come and you thence draw
«Ja ieu noca vesta mai braga»,
Ever I never may-wear more breeches
dis Jaufre, «cant ja m'en traira,
said Jaufre when ever me-thence he-will-draw
aitant con viu mi trobara,
as-long as alive me he-will-find
ni porai d'espaza ferir!
and I-shall-be-able with-sword to-strike
Mas si·us platz, que·m voillatz souffrir,
But if-to-you it-pleases that-me you-wish to-suffer
qu'ieu m'estia aci ab vos
that-I myself-stay here with you
o a present o a rescos
either in public or in hiding
sol VIII jorntz, que non ja mais re,
only eight days for not ever more anything

amor mi faretz e gran be.
love to-me you-will-do and great good
Car adoncx m'en er az anar,
For then to-me-thence it-will-be to go
que no·i poiria plus estar;
for not-there I-could more to-stay
que aquel jorn, sens tota failla,
for that day without all fail
farai ab Taulat la batailla,
I-will-do with Taulat the battle
qu'en aissi o ai convengut,
for-in thus it I-have promised
e si puesc, sera atendut.»
and if I-can it-will-be kept
«Amicx, enantz auretz a far»,
Friend sooner you-will-have to do
dis lo bons hom, «si Deus mi gar.
said the good man so God me guard
Mas pos Dieus sai vos a trames,
But since God here you has sent
aitan con vos star ci volres,
as-long as you to-stay here you-will-wish
cho, que chai es, no·s er vedat,
that which here is not-itself will-be denied
aintz er vos partit per meitat.»
rather it-will-be to-you parted by half
«Seiner, la vostra gran merce!»
Lord the your great mercy
«Amicx, non rendat grat a me,
Friend not render thanks to me

mas a Dieus, que·ns o a trames.»
but to God who-us it has sent
Tant sejornet aqui Jaufres,
So-long tarried there Jaufre
tro que VIII jorn en son passat.
until that eight days thereof are passed
Ez al uchem pren comïat
And on-the eighth he-takes leave
de son hoste, mas tota via
of his host but all the-while
l'a demandat, que si·l venia
of-him-he-has asked that if-to-him came
lo nemicx, con o poiria far,
the enemy how it he-could to-do
con s'en poiria desliurar.
how himself-thence he-could to-free
«Amicx, ja no·us dotetz de ren,
Friend ever not-you fear of anything
que ja no·us fara mal ni ben,
for ever not-to-you he-will-do ill or good
ni o pot far, que·us en tornes.
nor it can to-do that-you thereof you-turn
Mas cel Dieu, que tot lo mon fes,
But that God who all the world made
vos gart da las mans del jaan!»
you guard from the hands of-the giant
E son se partit ab aitan.
And are themselves parted with that

Vai s'en Jaufre, ez el reman,
Goes himself-thence Jaufre and he remains
que·l seina soven ab la man
who-him signs often with the hand
e·l comanda a Jesu Crist,
and-him commends to Jesus Christ
ez aiquo aitant, con l'a vist.
and that as-long as him-he-has seen
Pueis entra s'en e vai cantar
Then enters himself-thence and goes to-sing
una messa sus en l'autar
a mass up on the-altar
per Jaufre de Sant Esperit,
for Jaufre of-the Holy Spirit
que Dieus lo defenda e·l guit
that God him defend and-him guide
del jaan, se·l ven a plazer.
from-the giant if-to-him it-comes to pleasure

The Giant and Augier's Daughter

XXVII

Before long Jaufre meets the giant carrying off a screaming maiden under his arm. The giant drops her, uproots a tree, and is run through with a lance before he can lift it; then he lifts it and beats Jaufre out of the saddle. Jaufre rises, cuts him open above the belt, and fells him with his fist while the maiden prays face down. He takes the giant's feet off, finds that she is Augier's daughter, and sets her on his horse.

E Jaufre vai s'en per poder
And Jaufre goes himself-thence with might
vivatz ez eisernidamentz
lively and sensibly
aissi con cavallier valentz.
so as knight valiant
E non a longamentz anat,
And not has-he long gone
qu'il vi venir esfellenat
when-he saw to-come raging
lo jaan ab una pulcella,
the giant with a maiden
que portava de sotz s'aisella,
whom he-carried from beneath his-armpit
aissi con fera un enfant,
just as he-would-do a child
plainen ez autament cridant:
lamenting and loudly crying
«Acorretz mi, Santa Maria!»
Succor me Saint Mary

E fon rauca, que tant avia
And she-was hoarse for so-much she-had
cridat, qu'a pena pot fornir
cried that-with difficulty she-can to-complete
sa paraula ni esclarzir.
her speech or to-make-clear
E son estrasat siei cabel,
And are torn her hairs
qui lusiron contra·l solel,
which shone against-the sun
ausi con fa fins aurs brunitz,
just as does fine gold burnished
que sai e lai son espanditz.
which here and there are spread
E sos blizautz es coissendutz
And her tunic is rent
e denans e detras ronputz.
and before and behind broken
E siei oil clar, jen faissonat
And her eyes bright nobly fashioned
son un pauc gros, tant a plorat.
are a little swollen so-much she-has wept
E tortz sos deitz e bat sas mans:
And she-wrings her fingers and beats her hands
anc mais non ausi cristians
ever more not heard Christian
a nulla ren tant gran dol far.
for any thing so great grief to-make
E pres ves Jaufre a garar,
And she-began toward Jaufre to look

aissi co·l vi ves si venir,
just as-him she-saw toward herself to-come
e pren a cridar ez a dir,
and begins to cry and to say
aissi con pot, mout umilmentz:
as as she-can very humbly
«Franc cavaliers, plen d'ardimentz,
Frank knight full of-daring
acorretz az aquesta lassa,
succor to this wretched-woman
que nulla ren non sap, que·s fassa:
who any thing not knows what-herself she-should-do
tant sui marrida e caitiva,
so-much am-I downcast and wretched
car mout m'enuoia, car soi viva!»
for very me-irks because I-am alive
E Jaufre a·l caval girat
And Jaufre has-the horse turned
ves ella, que n'ac piatat.
toward her for of-her-be-had pity
E pueis met se l'escu denant
And then puts himself the-shield before
e la lansa, pueis ven brocant
and the lance then comes spurring
ves lo jaan per gran vertut
toward the giant with great force
ez escrida: «Si Dieus m'aiut,
and cries So God me-help

don mal sers, mala la toques
Sir evil serf in-evil-hour her thou-touchedst
la pulcella, laissatz la ades!»
the maiden let-go her at-once
E·l jaantz, quan lo vi venir
And-the giant when him he-saw to-come
aissi garnitz per grant azir,
thus armed for great wrath
a la lassada mantenen.
has her let-go forthwith
E venc ves un arbre coren
And he-came toward a tree running
e va·l penre per una branca
and goes-it to-take by a branch
e tira, e l'arbre s'aranca.
and pulls and the-tree itself-uproots
Ez enantz que l'agues levat,
And before that it-he-had raised
Jaufre venc ez a·l tal donat
Jaufre came and has-him such given
de sa lansa, c'una brasada
with his lance that-an arm-span
l'a denantz per lo pieitz gitada:
it-he-has before through the breast thrust
d'anbas partz l'a tot esfrondat.
on-both sides him-he-has all pierced
E·l jaantz a l'albre levat
And-the giant has the-tree raised
ez a lo·n ferit malamentz,
and has him-therewith struck badly

mas no·l conseguet fermamentz,
but not-him he-reached squarely
que tut l'agra per mieg partit.
for all him-he-would-have through middle parted
E si l'a tot eisaboisit
And so him-he-has all stunned
de son caval a terra mes,
from his horse to earth put
que ren non ve ne sap, on s'es;
that anything not he-sees or knows where he-is
e·l caval estet acropitz.
and-the horse stayed crouched
E Jaufre ez en pes saillitz
And Jaufre and on feet leapt
mout tost; pueis met la man al bran
very quickly then puts the hand to-the blade
e vai ferir sus al jaan
and goes to-strike up at-the giant
un pauc desobre la centura
a little above the belt
ab la spaze, qu'es fort e dura,
with the sword which-is strong and hard
que ben n'a mais d'un palm portat
so-that well thereof-he-has more than-a palm carried
de la carn ab tot lo costat,
of the flesh with all the side
si que·l cor li pogratz vezer.
so that-the heart of-him you-could to-see
E sanc ies ne per tal poder,
And blood comes-out thence with such force

c'a penas se pot conssel dar
that-with difficulty himself he-can help to-give
ni non pot sus l'arbre levar.
and not he-can up the-tree to-raise
Mas Jaufre vai del pung ferir
But Jaufre goes with-the fist to-strike
sus en l'elme per tal azir,
up on the-helmet with such wrath
qu'el sol lo mes tot estendut, 5735
that-on-the ground him he-put all stretched-out
si que tot lo sen a perdut,
so that all the sense he-has lost
que non au ni ve ni enten.
so-that not he-hears or sees or heeds
E·l sancs totz vius, clars e coren
And-the blood all living clear and running
l'eis per las nars e per la boca,
of-him-comes-out through the nostrils and through the mouth
ez anc no·s mou plus d'una soca. 5740
and ever not-himself he-moves more than-a stump
E l'espaza es li salida
And the-sword is to-him gone-out
del puig e la pulcella crida:
of-the fist and the maiden cries
«Acoretz li, Santa Maria,
Succor him Saint Mary
per aquesta marrida·us sia!»
for this downcast-one-to-you let-it-be

E met s'el sol en abausos
And puts herself-on-the ground in face-down
sos brasses estendutz en cros:
her arms stretched-out in cross
«Seiner, que per nos a salvar
Lord who for us to save
morist e·t laissest clavelar
diedst and-thyself lettest to-nail
en cros et garist Danïel
on cross and savedst Daniel
dels lëuns e·ls filtz d'Israel
from-the lions and-the sons of-Israel
de las mans del rei Faraon,
from the hands of-the king Pharaoh
Jonnas del ventre del peison
Jonas from-the belly of-the fish
e Noe de peril de mar
and Noah from peril of sea
e Susana de lapidar,
and Susanna from stoning
deffendes aquest cavallier
defend this knight
ez a me donatz so, que·us qer!»
and to me grant that which-of-you I-ask
E·l jaantz es vengutz ab tan
And-the giant is come with that
ez a levat del sol lo bran
and has raised from-the ground the blade
e cuia venir ves Jaufre;
and thinks to-come toward Jaufre

mas tant es frevols, que non ve
but so he-is feeble that not he-sees
ne·s pot moure, ez es casutz
or-himself he-can to-move and he-is fallen
en la plassa totz estendutz.
on the ground all stretched-out
E Jaufre es·se remenbratz
And Jaufre has-himself recovered
ez es mantenen sus levatz.
and is forthwith up risen
Pueis venc ves lo jaantz corens,
Then came toward the giant running
qu'el vi el sol jazer adens
whom-he saw on-the ground to-lie face-down
tot estendut, e tenc en man
all stretched-out and held in hand
la spaza e non jes en van,
the sword and not at-all in vain
aintz la tenc estreitz e calcat;
rather it he-held tight and fast
qu'enantz i ac assatz poignat
for-before there had enough striven
Jaufre, que torre la·l poghes.
Jaufre that to-take-away it-from-him he-could
Ez cant vi, c'aissi es conques,
And when he-saw that-thus he-is conquered
tol li·s pes e laisa·l estar.
he-takes-off from-him-the feet and leaves-him to-be

E la pulcella va·s gitar
And the maiden goes-herself to-throw
als pes de Jaufre mantenen:
at-the feet of Jaufre forthwith
«Seiner, cinc cent merces vos ren,
Lord five hundred thanks to-you I-render
car aissi m'avetz deliurada.»
for thus me-you-have delivered
E Jaufre a la sus levada,
And Jaufre has her up raised
que l'a aqui eis conoscuda.
for her-he-has there even known
«Pulcella», dis el, «Dieus aiuda!
Maiden said he God help
So qu'es de vos? Con es aici?»
This what-is of you How are-you here
«Seiner, e·us dirai ben, consi:
Lord and-to-you I-will-tell well how
ma maire me menava ier
my mother me was-leading yesterday
per deportar en un vergier,
for to-disport into an orchard
aissi con soven se sol far.
just as often itself is-wont to-do
E cant nos en deghem tornar,
And when we thence were-to to-return
nos vim venir aquest jaan.
we saw to-come this giant

E pres mi a mon mal-talan
And he-took me to my ill-will
ez a·m tro aici aportada.
and has-me until here carried
Mas Dieus e vos m'a ben gardada,
But God and you me-has well guarded
que non m'a de mon cors onida.»
for not me-has-he in my body shamed
«Santa Maria en sia grazida»,
Saint Mary thereof be thanked
dis Jaufre, «que m'a faitz venir
said Jaufre who me-has made to-come
en luoc, on vos poghes servir!
into place where you I-could to-serve
Ara·m digatz de vostre paire,
Now-me tell of your father
on era, ne vostre dos fraire!»
where he-was and your two brothers
«Seiner, en la forest casar.
Lord in the forest hunting
Mas mout mi faitz meravillar
But very to-me you-make to-marvel
de mon paire, co·l conoissetz,
of my father how-him you-know
ni per que tant a Dieu graetz,
and for what so-much to God you-give-thanks
car m'avetz servida en aissi;
because me-you-have served in thus
qu'eu anc mais, que·m menbre, no·us vi.»
for-I ever more that-to-me it-recalls not-you saw

«Pulcella, ancara non a gaire,
Maiden still not it-is long
que vos ez Augiers, vostre paire,
that you and Augier your father
e vostre dos fraire ensement
and your two brothers likewise
me servis ben a mon talent
me served well at my will
en vostr' ostal est autre dia.»
in your house this other day
«Bel seiner, beneeta sia
Fair lord blessed be
la ora, que vos i vengues,
the hour that you there came
qui anc servisi ni be·us fes.»
who ever service or good-to-you did
«Pulcella, ar podetz saber»,
Maiden now you-can to-know
dis Jaufre, «qual pro pot tener,
said Jaufre what profit can to-hold
qui voluntier ser tota jen;
who willingly serves all folk
c'uns hom gizardona per cen.
for-one man rewards for hundred
Non sap hom, qui va ne qui ven
Not knows one who goes or who comes
ni cant a mal ni cant a ben
or when to ill or when to good
ne que l'es ades a venir.
or what to-him-is ever to come

Per que fai ades bon servir
For which it-makes ever good to-serve
o d'acoilir o de parlar
either in-welcoming or in speaking
o de son aver a donar.
or of his goods to give
Ez a cel, qu'o fa, esta jent
And to him who-it does it-stands nobly
ez a cel, que·l servisi prent,
and to him who-the service takes
esta laig, si no·l gizardona,
it-stands ugly if not-it he-rewards
s'era coms o maiers persona.»
though-he-were count or greater person
«Seiner Jaufre», dis la pucella,
Lord Jaufre said the maiden
«si·us platz, ara·m digatz noella,
if-to-you it-pleases now-to-me tell news
quina ventura cha·us adus?»
what adventure hither-you brings
«Pulcella, no·m demandetz plus
Maiden not-of-me ask more
de novas, car trop ai a far
of news for too-much I-have to do
ez ai gran paor de tarzar.
and I-have great fear of delaying
Assatz vos dirai veritat,
Enough to-you I-will-tell truth
cant ne serem alegorat.»
when thereof we-shall-be at-leisure

Ab tant va·l caval resenglar,
With that he-goes-the horse to-regirth
pueis piega e a·s faig donar
then mounts and has-himself made to-give
l'escut e la lansa ensament.
the-shield and the lance likewise
E pren la pulcella tot jent
And takes the maiden all nobly
ez a la denan se poiada;
and has her before himself mounted
que ja per el non er laissada,
for ever by him not will-she-be left
tro l'aia a son paire renduda,
until her-he-has to her father rendered
quella cuia aver perduda.
who-her thinks to-have lost

Taulat

XXVIII

Taulat's men have stripped the wounded knight and are raising their straps for the monthly whipping when Jaufre rides up. He asks Taulat courteously to give the knight up for love of him; Taulat tells him to dismount and yield, and offers the maiden to his squires. Jaufre answers that his strength must fail before he allows it. Taulat, too contemptuous to put on his hauberk, calls the camped knights to watch a wretch die, and Jaufre spurs at him.

Aissi s'en vai cochosament
Thus himself-thence he-goes hastily
ves lo castel de mantenent,
toward the castle at once
on jai nafratz lo cavalier,
where lies wounded the knight
a cui auria gra mestier
to whom there-would-be great need
secors; que vengutz es Taulat
succor for come is Taulat
ab sos serventz, que l'an liat
with his sergeants who him-have bound
las mans estreitz detras le dos,
the hands tightly behind the back
quatre bacallar grantz e gros,
four young-men great and thick
que an grantz quatre correiadas
who have great four straps
de cour de cer menut nodadas,
of leather of stag finely knotted

ab que·l baton e fan puiar
with which-him they-beat and make to-climb
lo puog, aissi con solon far,
the hill thus as they-are-wont to-do
c'aissi lo an set an tengut.
for-thus him they-have seven years held
Ab tant l'an traiç fora tot nut,
With that him-they-have drawn out all naked
pueis l'an al pe del pueig menat,
then him-they-have at-the foot of-the hill led
e quecx a son bratz reversat,
and each has his arm drawn-back
que s'apareillon del ferir.
for they-prepare-themselves for-the striking
Ab tant viron Jaufre venir,
With that they-saw Jaufre to-come
mout tost, davant se la pucela.
very quickly before himself the maiden
Fan cil: «Aquest porta novela,
Say those This-one brings news
de que que sia, a mon seignor,
of what that it-be to my lord
c'aissi cavalca per vigor.»
who-thus rides with vigor
E Taulat es sus en l'angarda
And Taulat is up on the-height
e vi Jaufre, cant se regarda,
and saw Jaufre when himself he-looks
qu'es als quatre serventz vengutz,
who-is to-the four sergeants come

ez es·s'en corren desendutz.
and has-himself-thence running descended
E venc ves Jaufre per saber,
And he-came toward Jaufre for to-know
que ven aitant cochos querer.
what he-comes so hasty to-seek
«Cavallier», dis el, «saver voill,
Knight said he to-know I-wish
cal sobriera ni cal orgoill
what arrogance or what pride
t'a faitz en ma terra intrar:
thee-has made into my land to-enter
deissen e vai te desarmar,
dismount and go thyself to-unarm
que totz tenps estaras mais pres!»
for all times thou-wilt-stay henceforth captive
«Seiner, non farai», dis Jaufres;
Lord not I-will-do-so said Jaufre
«trop vos volletz un pauc cochar;
too-much yourself you-wish a little to-hasten
si·us platz, laissatz me razonar.
if-to-you it-pleases let me to-plead
Per cest cavalier soi vengutz,
For this knight am-I come
que dovia esser batutz.
who was-to to-be beaten
E prec vos per enseinament
And I-pray you by breeding
e per tot vostre causiment,
and by all your clemency

que·l laissetz per amor de me,
that-him you-let-go for love of me
si·us platz, e faretz i merce.
if-to-you it-pleases and you-will-do therein mercy
E s'anc fes ves vos malvestat,
And if-ever he-did toward you wickedness
erguell ni guera ni foutat,
pride or war or folly
tot en aissi s'en tornera,
all in thus itself-thereof it-will-turn
con vostra cort conossera.»
as your court will-judge
Apres a Taulat respondut:
After has Taulat answered
«Ieu cre», dis el, «se Dieus m'aiut,
I believe said he so God me-help
que tu aias perdut ton sen,
that thou have lost thy sense
car aissi parlas folamen
for thus thou-speakest foolishly
ni dizes, c'on aquest te renda.
and sayest that-one this-one to-thee render
Assatz as forfaitz, c'on te penda,
Enough hast-thou done-wrong that-one thee hang
o c'om t'aucia a mala mort.»
or that-one thee-kill in evil death
«Seiner, vos i fariatz gran tort»,
Lord you therein would-do great wrong
dis Jaufre, «qu'eu non ai ditz ren,
said Jaufre for-I not have said anything

que·us deia enuiar, mas ben.
that-you ought to-vex but good
E ja per tant non laisserai,
And ever for so-much not I-will-leave-off
que no·us diga ancara mai,
that not-to-you I-say yet more
que·l cavallier non aucisatz
that-the knight not you-kill
e que per amor lo·m rendatz,
and that for love him-to-me you-render
c'uei-mais l'avetz trop trebaillat.»
for-now him-you-have too-much tormented
«Vai, villan, trop t'ai ascoutat!
Go churl too-much thee-I-have listened-to
Deissent e vai te desguarnir,
Dismount and go thyself to-unarm
e si non, pres ies del morrir.
and if not near thou-art of-the dying
Ez aquela pulcella sia
And that maiden be
dels escudiers, car era tia.»
of-the squires for she-was thine
«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «non er jes;
Lord said Jaufre not it-will-be at-all
car mout me seria mal pres,
for very to-me it-would-be ill taken
s'era als escuders liurada.
if-she-were to-the squires delivered
Antz sera ma força mermada,
Before will-be my strength diminished

qu'eu non porai del bran ferir,
so-that-I not shall-be-able with-the blade to-strike
qu'ieu la lais forsar ni aunir.»
than-I her let to-force or to-shame
«E con? E vols t'ab me conbatre?»
And how And wishest-thou thyself-with me to-fight
«Oc, antz que·m lais aunir ni batre
Yes before that-myself I-let to-shame or to-beat
ne esta pulsella forsar.»
or this maiden to-force
«Ara vols tu t'ancta doblar»,
Now wishest thou thy-shame to-double
dis Taulat, «que, si Dieus m'aiut,
said Taulat for so God me-help
pueis aurai al col mon escut,
when I-shall-have at-the neck my shield
non escaparas ab la vida.»
not thou-wilt-escape with the life
«Mouta menassa ai auzida
Many-a threat have-I heard
ab aquesta», so dis Jaufre;
with this-one this said Jaufre
«mas, per mon cap, vos dic, so cre,
but by my head to-you I-say this I-believe
lo cavalier vos er a rendre;
the knight to-you it-will-be to render
e cuig vos ben l'ancta car vendre,
and I-think you well the-shame dear to-sell
c'al rei Artus fazes l'autr'ier,
that-to-the king Arthur you-did the-other-day

que·l ausises un cavallier.
when-to-him you-killed a knight
Mas ara sai ieu veramentz,
But now know I truly
que mais d'orguell e de non-sentz
that more of-pride and of senselessness
a en vos, qu'eu non aug retraire.
there-is in you than-I — hear to-recount
E non o podetz celar gaire,
And not it can-you to-hide at-all
que mout m'avetz fort menasat.
for very me-you-have strongly threatened
Ez eu o ai tot escoutat
And I it have all listened-to
e sufert tant, com volges dir;
and suffered as-much as you-wished to-say
c'aissi pot hom fol enfollir;
for-thus can man fool to-make-mad
car hom on plus fort s'omelia,
for man the-more more strongly himself-humbles
ades li creis mais sa follia
ever to-him grows more his folly
ez ades s'en orgoilla plus.
and ever himself-thereby he-becomes-proud more
Mas fe, que dei al rei Artus,
But by-the-faith that I-owe to-the king Arthur
cui am e tenc per mon seignor,
whom I-love and hold for my lord

oi-mais no·us portarai honor
henceforth not-to-you I-will-bear honor
ni vos blandiria de ren,
or you would-I-flatter in anything
que pro ai essaiat ab ben;
for enough I-have tried with good
e s'est mal, mal avetz trobat.»
and if-it-is ill ill you-have found
Az aquest mot respon Taulat:
At this word answers Taulat
«Cavalier, mout as pauc de sen;
Knight very thou-hast little of sense
que tu ja saps ton esïen,
for thou already knowest to-thy knowledge
que meillors V cen cavalliers,
that better five hundred knights
que tu non iest e plus sobriers
than thou — art and more overbearing
ai ab armas pres e conques.»
I-have with arms taken and conquered
«Ancui para», so dis Jaufres;
Today it-will-appear this said Jaufre
«non o metan tot en parlar,
not it let-us-put all in speaking
mas si·t vols, va te tost armar,
but if-thou wishest go thyself quickly to-arm
e veian, que Dieus en volra;
and let-us-see what God thereof will-wish
que ja en-antz ben no·m ira,
for ever before well not-to-me it-will-go

tro que·m sia ab te conbatutz,
until that-myself I-be with thee fought
que l'un sia mortz o vencutz.»
that the-one be dead or vanquished
E Taulat respont ab erguell:
And Taulat answers with pride
«Ja autra garnizon non vuell,
Ever other equipment not I-wish
mas sol mon escut e ma lansa;
but only my shield and my lance
que tant te vei d'avol senblansa,
for so-much thee I-see of-worthless seeming
que ja no·m voill per te garnir.
that ever not-myself I-wish for thee to-arm
Antz si·t vols, ne fai set venir
Rather if-thou wishest thereof make seven to-come
aitals, con tu iest, totz armatz!»
such as thou art all armed
«Aicho», dis Jaufre, «es foldatz,
This said Jaufre is folly
que te conbatas desgarnitz,
that thyself thou-fight unarmed
ben pars orgoillos a tos ditz.
well thou-seemest proud by thy words
Mas tot en aissi, con volras,
But all in thus as thou-wilt-wish
te conbat, si en cor o as;
thyself fight if in heart it thou-hast
o si non, vai te rendre pres.
or if not go thyself to-render captive

Al rei Artus, que ça·m trames;
To-the king Arthur who here-me sent
c'una d'aquestas t'er a far;
for-one of-these to-thee-it-will-be to do
tol ti oimais de menassar!»
withdraw thyself henceforth from threatening
Ab tant Taulat s'es irascutz
With that Taulat has-himself angered
ez es ves un sirvent vengutz:
and is toward a sergeant come
«Aporta·m», dis el, «mon escut
Bring-me said he my shield
e ma lansa, si Dieus t'aiut!
and my lance so God thee-help
Vai, aitant con poras, coren
Go as-much as thou-wilt-be-able running
e digas az aquella jen,
and tell to those folk
que la foras son albergat,
who there outside are lodged
que vengan un maläurat
that they-come an ill-fated-one
vezer morir ab colp de lansa;
to-see to-die by blow of lance
que l'escut, l'auberc e la pansa
for the-shield the-hauberk and the paunch
li vuoll a un cop esfrondar,
of-him I-wish at one blow to-pierce

o si non, non vuell mais portar
or if not not I-wish more to-bear
armas ni far cavallaria
arms or to-do knighthood
ni de domna aver compania.»
or of lady to-have company
E·l sirventz es d'aqui mogutz
And-the sergeant is from-there set-out
ez es·s'en en la ost vengutz
and has-himself-thence into the host come
als cavalliers, que fan gran dol
to-the knights who make great grief
per lor seignor, que Taulat vol
for their lord whom Taulat wishes
far puiar l'angarda batent.
to-make to-climb the-height beating
Ez, aissi con venc, mantenent,
And just as he-came forthwith
dis lor: «Baron, anatz vezer
he-said to-them Barons go to-see
un caitiu, qu'es vengut querrer
a wretch who-is come to-seek
sa mort, que mos seiner o manda,
his death for my lord it commands
al pe del puig en mietz la landa!»
at-the foot of-the hill in middle-of the heath
E pueis part se, aitant con pot,
And then parts himself as-much as he-can
ez intret el castel de trot,
and entered into-the castle at trot

on troba las domnas ploran
where he-finds the ladies weeping
mout fort e lors cabels tiran.
very much and their hair pulling
E pres la lansa e l'escut,
And he-took the lance and the-shield
que vi az un lancier pendut,
which he-saw on a lance-rack hung
e vol s'ent tornar mantenen,
and wishes himself-thence to-return forthwith
cant la domna maier lo pren:
when the lady elder him takes
«Amicx», dis ella, «digatz me —
Friend said she tell me
e non m'en mentatz, per ta fe —
and not me-therein lie by thy faith
de quellas armas que vols far,
of those arms what thou-wishest to-do
que tant corren te vei portar?»
which so running thee I-see to-carry
«Fe, que deitz a la vostr' amor,
By-the-faith that I-owe to the your love
domna, port las a mon seignor.»
lady I-carry them to my lord
«Ez a que ops, si Dieus te gart?»
And to what need so God thee guard
«Per un vilain fol e musart,
For a churl foolish and idle
que s'es vengut ab el conbatre.
who has-himself come with him to-fight

E si·l voletz vezer abatre
And if-him you-wish to-see struck-down
o aucir, venetz çai ades,
or killed come here at-once
c'anc mais non fon de mort tan pres.»
for-ever more not was-he of death so near
«Dieus», dis la domna, «lo·n defenda
God said the lady him-therefrom defend
ez a te, si·l platz, car o venda,
and to thee if-to-him pleases dear it sell
car aissi parlas folamentz,
for thus thou-speakest foolishly
c'aiso ez aquel veramentz,
for-this is that-one truly
qu'ui a VIII jorn çai vi venir,
whom-today it-is eight days here I-saw to-come
e non vol del convent mentir.
and not he-wishes about-the covenant to-lie
Santa Maria·l gart de pena;
Saint Mary-him guard from pain
ez a Taulat, c'aissi·s malmena,
and to Taulat who-thus-himself ill-treats
don de malaventura tan,
give of misfortune so-much
d'ira, d'angoisa e d'afan
of-anger of-anguish and of-distress
e de trabail e de dolor,
and of toil and of pain
con ieu quier a nostre Seignor.»
as I ask of our Lord

Ab tant es vengutz lo serven
With that is come the sergeant
a son seinor, lai on l'aten.
to his lord there where him-he-awaits
E pres l'escut e pueis la lansa;
And he-took the-shield and then the lance
c'en son orgueill a tal fiansa,
for-in his pride he-has such trust
que non vol son auberc vestir.
that not he-wishes his hauberk to-put-on
Ez a escridat: «Vien morir,
And he-has cried Come to-die
vilan, tu que sai es vengut!»
churl thou who here art come
E Jaufre es ves el mogut,
And Jaufre is toward him set-out
cant aisi s'ausi escridar,
when thus himself-he-heard to-cry
tant co·l caval lo pot portar.
as-much as-the horse him can to-carry
E fon iratz, que de feunia
And he-was angered so-that from rancor
l'es doblada sa gailardia.
to-him-is doubled his boldness

Taulat Defeated

XXIX

Taulat's charge carries Jaufre and his saddle to the ground, but Jaufre's lance goes through shield, breast, and side and pins him to the earth. Taulat begs for mercy; Jaufre tells him his pride has ruined him and grants his life on terms: he must yield himself at Carduel and free all his prisoners. The freed lord offers his land and is asked only to thank Arthur. Jaufre sends word to Kay and rides off with Augier's daughter.

E Taulat venc de l'autre part,
And Taulat came from the-other side
peier que lions ne liepart,
worse than lion or leopard
e va ferir per tal poder
and goes to-strike with such power
Jaufre, que no·l poc retener
Jaufre that not-him could to-hold
sella ni cengla ni petral,
saddle or girth or breast-strap
que tot o trenca e vai a mal,
for all it he-breaks and goes to ruin
que ab tot l'a en terra portat.
for with all him-he-has to earth carried
E Jaufre a·l tal cop donat
And Jaufre has-him such blow given
sus en la pena de l'escut,
up on the rim of the-shield
que tot lo l'a fraitz e ronput,
that all it him-he-has broken and shattered

que l'escut e·l peitz e·l costat
so-that the-shield and-the breast and-the side
l'a tot esvaisit e passat,
of-him-he-has all pierced and passed
si que la lansa n'es passada
so that the lance thereof-is passed
de l'autra part una brasada
on the-other side an arm-span
e contra terra l'a cosit.
and against earth him-he-has pinned
E las gentz cridon a un crit:
And the folk cry with one cry
«Verges dona, Santa Maria!
Virgin lady Saint Mary
Abaisatz en aquesta dia
Bring-low on this day
la felonia de Taulat
the felony of Taulat
e l'erguell, que trop a durat!»
and the-pride which too-long has lasted
E Jaufre leva tot corren,
And Jaufre rises all running
pueis trais l'espaza mantenen,
then drew the-sword forthwith
ez es·s'en ves Taulat vengutz,
and has-himself-thence toward Taulat come
que jaç el sol totz estendutz
who lies on-the ground all stretched-out
espandat en luec d'un grapaut.
spread-out in guise of-a toad

E crida, tan con pot, en aut:
And he-cries as-much as he-can out loud
«Cavallier, per amor de Dieu
Knight for love of God
non mueira, que mout m'esta grieu!
not may-I-die for much to-me-it-stands grievous
Vailla·m Dieu e Santa Maria,
May-avail-to-me God and Saint Mary
que mortz soi per ma gran follia.» 6070
for dead I-am through my great folly
«Non est ancara», dis Jaufre;
Not art-thou yet said Jaufre
«mes enantz que·t partas de me,
but before that-thyself thou-part from me
o diras en ver, ab mon grat,
it thou-wilt-say in truth with my liking
car trop a tos orgueills durat
for too-long has thy pride lasted
e deu ben oimais penre fin. 6075
and it-ought well henceforth to-take end
Que tu cuiavas oi matin,
For thou thoughtest this morning
qu'el mont non agues cavallier
that-in-the world not there-was knight
tan fort d'armas ne tan sobrier.
so strong in-arms or so overbearing
E pros eras tu veramentz,
And worthy wast thou truly
mas trop regnavas malamentz, 6080
but too-much thou-reignedst badly

car trop te donavas d'orguell,
for too-much thyself thou-gavest to-pride
e Dieus non l'ama ni l'acuell.
and God not it-loves or it-welcomes
E tu potz o ura vezer;
And thou canst it now to-see
qu'ieu non son jes de quel poder,
that-I not am at-all of that power
c'ab armas sobrar te degues,
that-with arms to-overcome thee I-ought
si Dieus aïrat non t'agues.
if God angered not thee-had
Mas per ta grant malaventura
But for thy great misfortune
t'a sufferta la desmesura,
thee-has-he suffered the excess
que fesist al bon rei Artus.
that thou-didst to-the good king Arthur
E no·l platz, que te·l soffra plus
And not-to-him it-pleases that to-thee-it suffer more
la cort del bon rei mon seignor
the court of-the good king my lord
e dels bons cavalliers la flor,
and of-the good knights the flower
del mont tuit eleitz e triat.
of-the world all chosen and picked
E cil, que son a tort menat,
And those who are in wrong led

son per cels a dreitz mantengutz
are by those in right maintained
e li orgoillos confondutz.
and the proud confounded
Car Dieus l'a pausat per dreitura.
For God it-has placed for justice
Ez en aitant, con le montz dura,
And in as-long as the world lasts
non a rei, que tan ben la tenga;
not there-is king who so well it holds
qu'el non cre plazer ni lausenga
for-he not believes pleasing or flattery
ni vol vilania escoltar.
or wishes churlishness to-listen-to
E qui ab el vol gueroiar,
And who with him wishes to-war
non o pot durar lunguament;
not it can to-last long
que ja tant non ira gaudent,
for ever so-much not will-he-go rejoicing
qui·l vol gueroiar ni aunir,
who-him wishes to-war or to-shame
c'a merce no·l fason venir
that-to mercy not-him they-make to-come
aquil de la Taula Redonda,
those of the Table Round
sol que sotz terra no·s resconda.
only that under earth not-himself he-hide

Car aquil an la seinoria
For those have the lordship
de tota la cavalaria;
of all the knighthood
ez aquo ez del mont la flors.
and that is of-the world the flower
Ez ieu non soi jes dels meillors,
And I not am at-all of-the best
an soi un novel cavalliers;
rather I-am a new knight
que non a jes dos mes entiers,
for not it-is at-all two months whole
que·l rei Artus m'a adobat.
that-the king Arthur me-has dubbed
E Dieus tot per la malvastat,
And God all for the wickedness
qu'as aquest cavalier fasias,
that-to this knight thou-didst
qu'en ta prison nafrat tinias,
whom-in thy prison wounded thou-heldest
fes te en la cort del rei aunir
made thee in the court of-the king to-shame
e me en aquel punt venir;
and me at that moment to-come
que tant t'ai jorn e noitz seguit,
for so-long thee-I-have day and night followed
che mon coraje n'ai conplit.
that my desire thereof-I-have fulfilled
De luein t'es aquest mal vengutz:
From far to-thee-is this ill come

moutas vetz ez hom confondutz
many times is man confounded
per so, de que garda no·s pren;
through that of which heed not-himself he-takes
lonc tenps auras anat queren
long time thou-wilt-have gone seeking
so, qu'as en pauc d'ora trobat.
that which-thou-hast in little of-time found
Conoisetz, que mal as reinat?»
You-acknowledge that ill thou-hast reigned
«O ieu, seigner, e clam merce,
Yes I lord and I-cry mercy
que prenatz segurtat de me;
that you-take surety of me
c'aissi·m rent en vostra preison
for-thus-myself I-render into your prison
con vencutz e con mortz que son.»
as vanquished and as dead that I-am
Dis Jaufre: «Ab me trobaras
Said Jaufre With me thou-wilt-find
merce, pueis demandada l'as.
mercy since asked it-thou-hast
Mas iras t'en, c'aissi o voill,
But thou-wilt-go thyself-thence for-thus it I-wish
al bon rei Artus a Carduoll,
to-the good king Arthur at Carduel
lai on el es, rendre per pres;
there where he is to-render as captive

car l'ancta no·t perdon ieu ges
for the-shame not-to-thee forgive I at-all
del rei; mas lo mal, que m'as faitz
of-the king but the ill that to-me-thou-hast done
e·l trabail, que per te ai traitz,
and-the toil that for thee I-have endured
te perdon, aco·t faitz saber,
to-thee I-forgive that-to-thee I-make to-know
que del al re non ai poder;
for of-the other thing not I-have power
car lo rei es seinor de me
for the king is lord of me
e penra venjança de te
and he-will-take vengeance on thee
per honor e per seinoria.»
for honor and for lordship
«Seiner, aissi co·us volres, sia»,
Lord thus as-you will-wish be-it
dis Taulat, «que no·i met content;
said Taulat for not-there I-put dispute
mas tot sia a vostre talent
but all be at your will
e a merce de mon seignor
and at mercy of my lord
lo rei, a cui Dieus fai honor. —
the king to whom God does honor
Seiner, faitz m'un meje venir,
Lord make to-me-a physician to-come
que puing en ma nafra garir,
that I-strive to my wound to-heal

aquel, que·l cavallier garia;
that-one who-the knight healed
que mout a bona maïstria,
for very he-has good mastery
e mout es sos sentz naturals;
and very is his sense natural
qu'el mont non cre qu'en sia aitals,
for-in-the world not I-believe that-there be such
ni que tan conosca de plaga
or who so-much knows of wound
ni mieltz a garison lo traga.»
or better to healing it may-bring
«Ja», dis Jaufre, «per San Tomas,
Ever said Jaufre by Saint Thomas
enantz da qui non levaras
before from here not thou-wilt-rise
ne veras metje, per mon grat,
or wilt-see physician by my will
tro que aias quite clamat
until that thou-hast quit declared
aquel cavalier, qu'es aqui;
that knight who-is there
ez totz los autres autresi,
and all the others likewise
qu'en ta preison son, sion sout
who-in thy prison are that-they-be freed
ab tot l'arnes, que lur as tout.»
with all the-harness that from-them thou-hast taken

«Seiner, a vostra volontat
Lord at your will
faitz d'els e de me», dis Taulat;
do of-them and of me said Taulat
«car vostre es totz mos pouders,
for yours is all my power
mos cors, ma terra, mos avers;
my body my land my goods
e de tot vos don seinoria,
and of all to-you I-give lordship
que so, qu'en volres far, faitz sia.»
that that which-thereof you-will-wish to-do done be
E Jaufre a sa spaza mesa
And Jaufre has his sword put
el fuere ez a la sua presa
into-the scabbard and has the his-own taken
e va·l la testa desgarnir.
and goes-him the head to-unarm
Pueis a faitz lo metje venir,
Then has-he made the physician to-come
que l'a la plaga regardada,
who him-has the wound looked-at
d'aiga e de vin blanc lavada.
with-water and with wine white washed
E pueis an l'en un lieg colgat
And then they-have him-on a bed laid
es an l'en al castel portat.
and they-have him-thence to-the castle carried

E Jaufre a faitz desliar
And Jaufre has made to-unbind
lo cavallier e deliurar
the knight and to-deliver
e·ls autres denan se venir.
and-the others before himself to-come
E pueis fes a totz convenir,
And then he-made to all to-promise
c'al bon rei Artus s'en iran
that-to-the good king Arthur themselves-thence they-will-go
ab lor seinor e portaran
with their lord and will-carry
Taulat, tro denan lo rei sia,
Taulat until before the king he-be
que prenga de la vilania,
that he-take of the churlishness
qu'en sa cort fes sens desfisansa,
that-in his court he-did without defiance
a son plazer dreit e venjansa.
at his pleasure right and vengeance
«E contatz li la desmesura,
And tell him the excess
que fasia sentz forfaichura
that he-was-making without offense
az aquel cavallier souffrir,
to that knight to-suffer
e com l'avia faitz languir
and how him-he-had made to-languish
aissi en sa prisson VII antz,
thus in his prison seven years

e con era ses erguells grantz,
and how was his pride great
e con ieu l'ai vencut e pres
and how I him-have vanquished and taken
ab armas ez az el trames!
with arms and to him sent
Ez anatz li vos proferer,
And go to-him yourselves to-offer
e si·n vol negun retener,
and if-thereof he-wishes any to-keep
servetz li tant, co·l plazera;
serve him as-much as-to-him it-will-please
que mout honrat servir li fa,
for very honorable to-serve him it-makes
e mout es sa cortz cara e bona,
and very is his court dear and good
e mout largament serf e dona;
and very largely he-serves and gives
tant es adreitz ez enseinatz,
so he-is upright and well-bred
c'om non pot d'el partir iratz:
that-one not can from-him to-part angered
aissi sap gen e grat servir.
thus he-knows nobly and graciously to-serve
E anc non l'ausi hom mentir:
And ever not-him heard man to-lie
aissi atent so, qui coven,
thus he-keeps that which he-promises
que non promes anc nulla ren,
that not he-promised ever any thing

que voluntiers no l'atendes,
that willingly not it-he-kept
per que de tot es mon a pres.»
for which of all this world has worth
E·l cavalier son se rendut
And-the knights are themselves rendered
a Jaufre ez an convengut,
to Jaufre and have promised
que tot so, que lor dis, faran,
that all that which to-them he-said they-will-do
que ja sol mot non passaran;
so-that ever even word not they-will-transgress
e mais, se mais en vol querer,
and more if more thereof he-wishes to-seek
cascuns en fara son poder.
each thereof will-do his power
Dis Jaufre: «Al re non voil dir.»
Said Jaufre Other thing not I-wish to-say
Ab aitant vol se d'els partir,
With that wishes himself from-them to-part
cant le seiner dels cavalliers,
when the lord of-the knights
qu'era de Taulat presoniers,
who-was of Taulat prisoner
li venc denans mout humelmen:
to-him came before very humbly
«Seiner», dis el, «a vos mi ren,
Lord said he to you myself I-render

me e mos homes e ma terra
me and my men and my land
per far contra totz homes guerra;
for to-make against all men war
que jent o avetz gazainat,
for nobly it you-have won
que de tal luec m'avetz gitat,
for from such place me-you-have cast
on ai a ma forsa vescut;
where I-have under my constraint lived
car tant y ai de mal agut,
for so-much there I-have of ill had
que mais mi valgra mort que vida.
that more to-me would-avail death than life
Anc mais non cre, que fos ausida
Ever more not I-believe that was heard
la dolor ne la passion,
the pain or the suffering
qu'ieu ai tracha en la prison,
that-I have endured in the prison
on Taulatz m'aura tenut tan,
where Taulat me-shall-have held so-long
e ses forfaitz petit ni gran,
and without wrongs small or great
que no l'avia de ren faitz;
for not to-him-I-had in anything done
mas Dieu e vos m'en avetz traitz.»
but God and you me-thence have drawn

«Seiner», dis Jaufrenz, «ieu non quier
Lord said Jaufre I not seek
de vostre deliurar logier
for your delivering wages
d'aver, de terra ni d'onor,
of-goods of land or of-honor
mas que·us n'anetz a mon seinor
but that-yourself thence-go to my lord
lo rei Artus, que sa·m trames,
the king Arthur who here-me sent
ez az el ne rendetz merces
and to him thereof render thanks
vos e tuit aquil cavallier!»
you and all those knights
«Aquo farem mout volontier,»
That we-will-do very willingly
dis el cavallier, «mas, si·us platz,
said the knight but if-to-you it-pleases
seiner, vostre non nos digatz,
lord your name us tell
que saber voill, de cui diren
for to-know I-wish of whom we-shall-speak
al rei Artus, can lo veren,
to-the king Arthur when him we-shall-see
qui m'a de prison deliurat
who me-has from prison delivered
ni a vencut ni pres Taulat.»
and has vanquished and taken Taulat

«Seiner, qui·us demanda de me,
Lord who-you asks of me
digatz li, qu'eu ai non Jaufre.»
tell him that-I have name Jaufre
«Jaufre, seiner?» «Oc veramentz.
Jaufre lord Yes truly
E digatz me per entreseintz
And tell for-me for token
a Quex, que vergona·l farai
to Kay that shame-to-him I-will-do
el primier luoc, on lo veirai,
in-the first place where him I-shall-see
de la vilania, que·m dis;
for the churlishness that-to-me he-said
mas li valgra, que s'en giquis.»
more to-him it-would-avail that himself-thereof he-had-refrained
E·l cavalier dis e coven
And-the knight said and promises
a Jaufre, que tot dira ben
to Jaufre that all he-will-tell well
al rei e a Quex so, que·l manda.
to-the king and to Kay that which-to-him he-commands
En apres a Dieu lo comanda.
In after to God him he-commends
E Jaufre a puis demandat,
And Jaufre has then asked
c'om l'aduga tot enselat
that-one to-him-bring all saddled
un palafre a la pulcella,
a palfrey for the maiden

a la filla d'Augier, la bella,
for the daughter of-Augier the fair
que·l jaantz en menava presa,
whom-the giant thence was-leading captive
a cui la tolc per sa proesa.
from whom her he-took by his prowess
Ez aqui eis de mantenen
And there even at once
il an faitz son comandamen,
they have done his command
car mout lo volon obesir
for very him they-wish to-obey
ez a tot son plazer servir.
and at all his pleasure to-serve
E Jaufre pueia la pulcella
And Jaufre lifts-up the maiden
e pueis ten son camin ab ella
and then holds his road with her
totz sols, ses autra conpaignia;
all alone without other company
que ja non aura ben, tro sia
for ever not will-he-have ease until he-be
la, don lo jaantz l'a moguda,
there whence the giant her-has taken-away
e l'aia a son paire renduda.
and her-he-has to her father rendered

E pueis tenra ves Brunesentz,
And then he-will-hold toward Brunissen
on es sos cors e son ententz.
where is his heart and his mind
El camin s'es mes, per on venc. —
On-the road himself-he-has put by which he-came
